
GENERAL NOTICES • ALGEMENE KENNISGEWINGS

**NATIONAL TREASURY
NOTICE 459 OF 2017****PUBLICATION OF GOVERNMENT GAZETTE REQUIRED IN
TERMS OF SECTION 16 (1) OF THE DIVISION OF REVENUE
ACT, 2017 (ACT NO. 03 OF 2017)**

I, Malusi Gigaba, in my capacity as the Minister of Finance, hereby publish, in accordance with section 16(1) of the Division of Revenue Act, 2017 (Act No. 03 of 2017), the allocations per municipality for each Schedule 3; 4, Part B; 5, Part B; 6, Part B; and 7, Part B grant to local government and Schedule 6, Part A grants to provinces, and the provincial and local government frameworks for each Schedule 4, 5, 6, and 7 grant.

- Part 1: Local government conditional grant allocations and appendix to Schedule 5, Part A; and Schedule 6, Part A, for provinces
- Part 2: Frameworks for conditional grants to provinces
- Part 3: Frameworks for conditional grants to municipalities



**Mr. MKN GIGABA
MINISTER OF FINANCE**

PART 1

LOCAL GOVERNMENT CONDITIONAL GRANT ALLOCATIONS
Schedules 3, 4B, 5B, 6B, 7B

(National and Municipal Financial Years)

PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT CONDITIONAL GRANT ALLOCATIONS
Appendix to Schedules 5A and 6A

(National and Municipal Financial Years)

ANNEXURE W4
SPECIFIC PURPOSE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 7, PART B): CURRENT GRANTS
(National and Municipal Financial Years)

ANNEXURE W4
SPECIFIC PURPOSE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 7, PART B): CURRENT GRANTS

Category	Municipality	Municipal Demarcation Transition Grant		Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Co-Grant		Infrastructure Skills Development Grant		Local Government Financial Management Grant		Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities		SUB-TOTAL: CURRENT ¹	
		2017/18 (R'000)	2016/17 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2016/17 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2016/17 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2016/17 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2016/17 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2016/17 (R'000)
EASTERN CAPE													
A	RUF												
A	NBA			10 560	11 800	13 517	1 200	1 000	1 000	4 952	1 800	14 517	14 517
	Nelson Mandela Bay			15 394	16 324	17 229	1 050	1 000	1 000	4 807	1 734	17 229	18 229
B	ECI 01												
B	ECI 02	6 847											
B	ECI 04												
B	ECI 05												
B	ECI 06												
B	ECI 08												
B	ECI 09												
C	DCI 10												
	Sarah Bathman District Municipality												
	Tongk Sarah Bathman Municipalities												
B	ECI 21												
B	ECI 22												
B	ECI 23												
B	ECI 24												
B	ECI 26												
B	ECI 29												
C	DCI 12												
	Amathole District Municipality												
	Tongk Amathole Municipalities												
B	ECI 31												
B	ECI 35												
B	ECI 36												
B	ECI 37												
B	ECI 38												
B	ECI 39												
C	DCI 13												
	Chris Hani District Municipality												
	Tongk Chris Hani Municipalities												
B	ECI 41												
B	ECI 42												
B	ECI 45												
C	DCI 14												
	Jos Gqabi District Municipality												
	Tongk Jos Gqabi Municipalities												
B	ECI 53												
B	ECI 54												
B	ECI 55												
B	ECI 56												
B	ECI 57												
C	DCI 15												
	O.R. Tambo District Municipality												
	Tongk O.R. Tambo Municipalities												
B	ECI 41												
B	ECI 42												
B	ECI 43												
B	ECI 44												
C	DCI 16												
	Alfred Duma District Municipality												
	Tongk Alfred Duma Municipalities												
	Tongk Eastern Cape Municipalities												

ANNEXURE W4
SPECIFIC PURPOSE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 7, PART B): CURRENT GRANTS

Category	Municipal Demarcation Transition Grant		Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant		Infrastructure Skills Development Grant		Local Government Financial Management Grant		Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities		SI B: TOTAL - CURRENT ¹	
	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)
FREE STATE												
MAN - Manguang	4 566						3 645	3 345		7 629	15 840	3 345
B												
FS161 Letseweng							1 900	2 415	1 000	1 000	2 900	2 415
FS162 Kopanong							1 700	1 700	1 000	1 000	2 700	1 700
FS163 Molebane							1 900	2 155	1 000	1 000	2 900	2 155
DC16 - Xhaxha District Municipality							1 250	1 305	1 000	1 000	2 250	1 305
Total: Xhaxha District Municipality							6 750	7 515	4 000	4 000	10 750	8 295
B												
FS181 Makhoyana		5 000					1 900	2 155	1 000	1 000	2 900	2 155
FS182 Tokologo							1 900	2 155	1 000	1 000	2 900	2 155
FS183 Kwaqulu							1 900	2 155	1 000	1 000	2 900	2 155
FS184 Nquthu							2 145	2 400	1 000	1 000	3 145	2 400
FS185 Ntshongwe							2 350	2 600	1 000	1 000	3 350	2 600
DC18 - Gqekezi District Municipality							11 400	12 465	6 000	6 000	22 400	17 465
Total: Gqekezi District Municipality		5 000					11 400	12 465	6 000	6 000	22 400	17 465
Total: Lethaburu Municipalities		5 000					11 400	12 465	6 000	6 000	22 400	17 465
B												
FS191 Secoko							1 700	1 700	1 899	1 899	3 599	1 700
FS192 Dhlabeng							1 700	1 955	1 000	1 000	2 700	1 955
FS193 Nkomo							1 700	1 955	2 215	2 215	2 700	1 955
FS194 Nkomo							2 145	2 400	2 600	2 600	2 700	2 400
FS195 Phamekela							2 345	2 600	2 860	2 860	3 345	2 600
FS196 Mankopane							2 145	2 400	2 600	2 600	3 145	2 400
DC19 - Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality		6 000					12 985	14 515	16 335	13 250	32 235	20 515
Total: Thabo Mofutsanyana Municipalities		6 000					12 985	14 515	16 335	13 250	32 235	20 515
B												
FS201 Mochaka							2 145	2 400	2 400	1 000	3 145	2 400
FS203 Nyawele							2 145	2 400	2 600	1 000	9 145	8 400
FS204 Mestamhelo							1 700	1 955	2 215	1 000	2 700	1 955
FS205 Mafibe							2 345	2 600	2 860	1 000	3 345	2 600
DC20 - Fzhe Dabi District Municipality		6 000					12 985	10 335	11 135	4 000	19 965	17 135
Total: Fzhe Dabi Municipalities		6 000					12 985	10 335	11 135	4 000	19 965	17 135
Total: Free State Municipalities	4 566	17 000	17 000	17 000			44 405	48 195	52 355	34 879	100 850	65 195
GAUTENG												
A												
EKU Ekurhuleni							1 050	1 000	1 000	1 000	57 768	17 000
JHB City of Johannesburg		12 000					1 050	1 000	1 000	17 421	42 231	26 300
TSH City of Tshwane		15 000			9 300		2 650	2 400	2 200	20 451	23 101	2 400
B												
GT421 Emblem							1 550	1 550	1 810	2 847	4 397	1 550
GT422 Midvaal							1 550	1 550	1 119	1 119	2 669	1 550
GT423 Lesedi							1 550	1 550	1 324	1 324	8 874	7 550
DC42 - Sedibone District Municipality		6 000					12 550	1 250	1 250	2 490	3 240	1 250
Total: Sedibone Municipalities		6 000					5 900	5 900	6 100	7 780	19 680	11 100
B												
GT481 Mogale City							1 550	1 550	1 550	4 917	12 467	6 550
GT484 Meritong City							1 700	1 700	1 400	1 400	3 700	1 700
GT485 Ross West City	4 566				2 200		3 100	3 356	3 616	2 673	12 439	5 956
DC43 - West Rand District Municipality		6 000			2 200		7 000	7 000	10 000	10 000	2 250	10 000
Total: West Rand Municipalities	4 566	6 000			2 200		7 000	7 000	8 176	10 000	30 226	14 800
Total: Gauteng Municipalities	4 566	39 000	39 000	39 000	11 500		18 250	17 906	18 486	100 430	173 106	72 046

ANNEXURE W4
SPECIFIC PURPOSE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 7, PART B): CURRENT GRANTS

Table with columns for Category, Municipality, and various grant categories: Municipal Demarcation Transition Grant, Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant, Infrastructure Skills Development Grant, Local Government Financial Management Grant, Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities, and SIB TOTAL: CURRENT National and Municipal Financial Year. The table lists allocations for 2017/18, 2018/19, 2019/20, and 2020/21 for numerous municipalities across different districts.

ANNEXURE WA
SPECIFIC PURPOSE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 7, PART B: CURRENT GRANTS)

Category	Municipality		Municipal Demarcation Transition Grant		Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant		Infrastructure Skills Development Grant		Local Government Financial Management Grant		Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities		SUB-TOTAL: 'CURRENT'	
	2017/18 (R,000)	2018/19 (R,000)	2018/19 (R,000)	2019/20 (R,000)	2017/18 (R,000)	2018/19 (R,000)	2017/18 (R,000)	2018/19 (R,000)	2017/18 (R,000)	2018/19 (R,000)	2017/18 (R,000)	2018/19 (R,000)	2017/18 (R,000)	2018/19 (R,000)
NORTHERN CAPE														
B	NC061	Richards Bay												
B	NC062	Nama-Karoo												
B	NC064	Kei-Oriental												
B	NC065	Kei-Oriental												
B	NC066	Kei-Oriental												
B	NC067	Kei-Oriental												
C	DC6	Kei-Oriental District Municipality	2 000	5 000										
Total Northern Cape Municipalities														
B	NC071	Uitenhage	2 000	5 000										
B	NC072	Uitenhage												
B	NC073	Uitenhage												
B	NC074	Uitenhage												
B	NC075	Uitenhage												
B	NC076	Uitenhage												
B	NC077	Uitenhage												
C	DC7	Uitenhage District Municipality	2 000	5 000										
Total Ficks-Karoo Municipalities														
B	NC082	Beaufort West												
B	NC084	Beaufort West												
B	NC085	Beaufort West												
B	NC086	Beaufort West												
B	NC087	Beaufort West												
C	DC8	Beaufort West District Municipality	5 000	9 000										
Total Z.F. Slegers District Municipality														
B	NC091	Soi	4 862	9 000										
B	NC092	Soi												
B	NC093	Soi												
B	NC094	Soi												
C	DC9	Soi District Municipality	4 862	9 000										
Total Frances Baard Municipalities														
B	NC451	Worcester												
B	NC452	Worcester												
B	NC453	Worcester												
C	DC25	Worcester District Municipality	3 200	3 500										
Total John Tandu Gantsewe Municipalities														
Total Northern Cape Municipalities														
NORTH WEST														
B	NW371	Moretele												
B	NW372	Moretele												
B	NW373	Moretele												
B	NW374	Moretele												
B	NW375	Moretele												
C	DC37	Moretele District Municipality	2 250	1 000										
Total Bojale Platinum District Municipality														
B	NW381	Bojale												
B	NW382	Bojale												
B	NW383	Bojale												
B	NW384	Bojale												
B	NW385	Bojale												
C	DC38	Bojale District Municipality	6 000	5 000										
Total Xhosa Matrikulu District Municipality														
B	NW392	Xhosa												
B	NW393	Xhosa												
B	NW394	Xhosa												
B	NW395	Xhosa												
B	NW396	Xhosa												
B	NW397	Xhosa												
C	DC39	Xhosa District Municipality	3 000	5 000										
Total Dr Ruth Segamane District Municipality														
B	NW403	City of Matieland												
B	NW404	City of Matieland												
B	NW405	City of Matieland												
C	DC40	City of Matieland District Municipality	8 000	5 000										
Total Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality														
B	NW406	City of Matieland												
B	NW407	City of Matieland												
B	NW408	City of Matieland												
C	DC41	City of Matieland District Municipality	8 000	5 000										
Total North West Municipalities														
Total														
			4 862	15 000										
			17 000	15 000										
			4 862	19 000										
			115 400	64 571										

ANNEXURE W5

**INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 4, PART B AND SCHEDULE 5, PART B)**

(National and Municipal Financial Years)

ANNEXURE W5
INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 4, PART B AND SCHEDULE 5, PART B)

Category	Municipality	Municipal Infrastructure Grant		Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant		Water Services Infrastructure Grant		Integrated National Electrification Programme (On-site) Grant		Rural Roads Asset Management Systems Grant	
		2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)
FREE STATE											
A	MAN - Manguang										
B	FS161 - Leisenberg	17 377	18 145								
B	FS162 - Koppeng	30 023	21 814								
B	FS165 - Mankop	19 236	19 056	30 000	20 000	20 000	20 000				
C	DC16 - Xhobeni District Municipality										
	Total Xhobeni Municipalities	66 646	59 015	30 000	30 000	30 000	30 000	183 500	155 000	15 000	2 298
B	FS181 - Maitsoyana	23 768	24 031								
B	FS182 - Tokologo	16 771	17 501	30 000	30 000						
B	FS183 - Tsotopedi	16 704	17 430								
B	FS184 - Matlhabeng	121 216	128 420								
B	FS185 - Nala	34 482	31 665								
C	DC18 - Lesothoana District Municipality										
	Total Lesothoana Municipalities	212 941	219 947	30 000	30 000	30 000	30 000	26 825	26 825	2 276	2 538
B	FS191 - Sesebo	47 997	50 662								
B	FS192 - Dithabeng	39 281	41 406	20 000	20 000						
B	FS193 - Nkocema	25 755	27 042								
B	FS194 - Malatja-a-Phofung	165 732	175 695								
B	FS195 - Phumela	30 954	22 364								
B	FS196 - Mantsopa	20 252	21 198	20 000	20 000						
C	DC19 - Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality										
	Total Thabo Mofutsanyana Municipalities	329 971	338 367	40 000	40 000	40 000	40 000	109 323	110 000	2 400	2 672
B	FS201 - Mophaka	40 840	43 061								
B	FS203 - Njwalwe	50 078	45 001	40 000	40 000						
B	FS204 - Metsimholo	45 398	47 902								
B	FS205 - Matibe	27 080	23 874								
C	DC20 - Fezile Dabi District Municipality										
	Total Fezile Dabi Municipalities	163 396	159 838	40 000	40 000	40 000	40 000	10 000	15 000	2 183	2 437
	Total Free State Municipalities	771 954	777 167	130 000	130 000	130 000	130 000	340 325	279 323	9 004	10 045
GAUTENG											
A	EKU - Ekurhuleni										
A	JHB - City of Johannesburg										
A	ESH - City of eThekweni										
B	GT421 - Erditleni	181 645	182 407								
B	GT422 - Midwal	32 289	33 981								
B	GT423 - Lesedi	41 915	28 158								
C	DC12 - Sediberg District Municipality										
	Total Sediberg Municipalities	255 849	244 546								
B	GT481 - Mogale City	119 095	124 274								
B	GT484 - Breda City	67 428	61 296								
B	GT485 - Mid West City	100 948	98 217								
C	DC15 - West Rand District Municipality										
	Total West Rand Municipalities	287 471	283 787								
	Total Gauteng Municipalities	543 420	540 335								

ANNEXURE W5
INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 4, PART B AND SCHEDULE 5, PART B)

Category	Municipality	Municipal Infrastructure Grant		Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant		Water Services Infrastructure Grant		Integrated National Electrification Programme		Rural Roads Asset Management Systems Grant	
		2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)
LIMPOPO											
B	LIM331 Greater Giyani	61 736	68 964					20 000	10 000		
B	LIM332 Greater Letaba	61 162	65 427					25 000	20 000		
B	LIM333 Greater Tzaneen	39 619	34 242					9 000	3 000		
B	LIM334 Bu-Phalahlwane	27 223	28 690								
B	LIM335 Maribong	62 748	521 069			56 000	107 000				
B	DC 30 - Mogale District Municipality	748 430	829 080			25 000	110 000	54 000	28 000	2 202	2 330
Total: Limpopo Municipalities										2 202	2 330
B	LIM341 LIM341	32 585	30 984					18 000	10 000		
B	LIM343 LIM343	107 119	113 410					40 000	40 000		
B	LIM344 Makhadlo	91 169	96 510					25 000	45 000		
B	LIM345 LIM 345	83 480	88 345					7 000	13 000		
C	DC 34 - Vhembe District Municipality	524 360	556 554			32 478	45 000	18 000	7 000	2 244	2 316
Total: Vhembe Municipalities		829 636	879 151			32 478	45 000	101 000	77 000	2 244	2 316
B	LIM351 Bhebe	45 090	47 575					7 000	7 000		
B	LIM353 Mookosi	37 622	39 632					4 000	4 000		
B	LIM354 Mopani	3 675	3 675					40 000	40 000		
B	LIM355 Lesotho-Namati	60 134	61 365			95 000	110 000				
C	DC 35 - Capricorn District Municipality	235 037	249 296			30 000	78 000			2 417	2 512
Total: Capricorn Municipalities		728 57	758 043			90 000	173 000	47 000	51 000	2 417	2 512
B	LIM361 Thabazimbi	33 759	35 542					40 000	5 000		
B	LIM362 Lephalale	44 370	49 386					20 000	20 000		
B	LIM366 Bhe-Bhe	26 304	27 625					13 000	15 000		
B	LIM367 Mopaniwena	159 266	178 921					8 000	8 000		
B	LIM368 LIM 368	39 190	41 309					5 000	5 000		
C	DC 36 - Waterberg District Municipality	302 809	320 115			215 000	245 000	58 000	45 000	2 129	2 231
Total: Waterberg Municipalities		44 810	37 670					15 000	10 000	2 129	2 231
B	LIM471 Ephraim Mngile	55 860	59 013					13 000	24 000		
B	LIM472 Elias Moselesi	62 340	66 804					10 000	40 000		
B	LIM473 Makhadlathanga	63 196	70 611					8 000	8 000		
B	LIM476 LIM 476	85 863	90 875					70 000	70 000		
C	DC 37 - Sechikhang District Municipality	484 042	513 737			95 000	65 000	38 000	60 000	2 286	2 556
Total: Sechikhang District Municipality		733 771	766 204			95 000	65 000	38 000	60 000	2 286	2 556
Total: Limpopo Municipalities		3 342 983	3 506 593			646 180	665 000	298 000	261 000	11 278	11 818
MPUMALANGA											
B	MP301 Chief Albert Luthuli	88 616	99 269					20 000	25 000		
B	MP302 Mankajwa	53 608	59 801					7 000	10 000		
B	MP303 Mkhondo	82 215	84 347					21 000	30 000		
B	MP304 Df Phiso ka Isaka Seme	29 327	28 180					10 000	10 000		
B	MP305 Lekwa	29 293	32 388					8 000	8 000		
B	MP306 Diphepseng	19 076	19 949					17 000	15 000		
B	MP307 Govan Mbeki	38 796	62 131					14 000	12 000		
C	DC 30 - Gert Sibande District Municipality	340 931	375 826			119 218	359 347	94 000	85 000	2 309	2 413
Total: Gert Sibande Municipalities		25 286	26 544			185 031	359 347	94 000	85 000	2 309	2 413
B	MP311 Victor Khanye	122 139	129 400					45 000	13 000		
B	MP312 Emahlali	50 557	53 381					8 000	8 000		
B	MP313 Steve Biko	18 484	19 230					6 989	8 000		
B	MP314 Emakuzeni	131 562	133 137					2 000	2 000		
B	MP315 Thembisile Hani	127 371	134 957					3 000	3 000		
C	DC 31 - Nqunqulu District Municipality	475 399	496 739			80 000	70 000	64 989	64 989	2 175	2 280
Total: Nqunqulu Municipalities		48 179	50 856					13 000	20 000	79 780	2 408
B	MP321 Thabo Chwen	233 827	245 101					5 000	5 000		
B	MP324 Nkomo	394 080	404 290					5 000	6 000		
B	MP325 Bushbuckridge	339 939	360 701			110 000	55 000	64 000	16 000		
C	DC 32 - Ehlanzeni District Municipality	1 016 655	1 058 948			40 000	40 000	31 000	30 000	2 347	2 475
Total: Ehlanzeni Municipalities		1 852 385	1 931 513			122 218	185 621	415 000	300 000	6 831	7 168
Total: Mpumalanga Municipalities								200 000	195 989	300 780	7 570

ANNEXURE W5
INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 4, PART B AND SCHEDULE 5, PART B)

Table with multiple columns: Category, Municipal Infrastructure Grant, Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant, Water Services Infrastructure Grant, Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal Grant), and Rural Bulk Asset Management Systems Grant. Rows are organized by region: NORTHERN CAPE, NORTHERN WEST, and NORTH WEST, with sub-totals for various municipalities and districts.

ANNEXURE WS
INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 4: PART B AND SCHEDULE 5: PART B)

Category	Municipality	Municipal Infrastructure Grant		Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant		Water Services Infrastructure Grant		Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant		Rural Roads/Asset Management Systems Grant	
		2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)
WESTERN CAPE											
A.	CPT - City of Cape Town										
B.	WC011 - Matielanda	21 614	22 644								
B.	WC012 - Cederberg	15 867	16 541			10 000	10 000				
B.	WC013 - Bergvliet	14 727	15 330	4 613		10 000	12 000				
B.	WC014 - Saldanha Bay	19 687	20 597								
B.	WC015 - Swartland	21 608	22 637								
C.	DC1 - West Coast District Municipality										
	Total: West Coast Municipalities	93 503	97 749	4 613		20 000	22 000	13 000	11 500	26 000	2 862
B.	WC022 - Wierieberg	22 739	23 838								
B.	WC023 - Dinkelsbos	35 709	37 612	13 372		20 000					
B.	WC024 - Stellenbosch	36 358	38 302								
B.	WC025 - Breede Valley	35 007	36 867								
B.	WC026 - Langberg	37 302	39 375								
C.	DC2 - Cape Winelands District Municipality										
	Total: Cape Winelands Municipalities	167 115	159 904	13 372		20 000		17 000	17 000	21 000	3 097
B.	WC031 - Theewaterskloof	26 833	28 186								
B.	WC032 - Overstrand	22 330	23 404								
B.	WC033 - Cape Agulhas	11 118	11 497								
B.	WC034 - Swellendam	12 067	12 506								
C.	DC3 - Overberg District Municipality										
	Total: Overberg Municipalities	72 348	75 593					10 000	15 000	36 000	2 868
B.	WC041 - Kamahand	10 370	10 703								
B.	WC042 - Hessequa	13 813	14 360								
B.	WC043 - Mossel Bay	24 464	25 671								
B.	WC044 - George	40 764	42 981								
B.	WC045 - Oudshoorn	22 062	23 120			10 000					
B.	WC047 - Bliou	33 458	34 417								
B.	WC048 - Koyana	25 408	26 673								
C.	DC4 - Eden District Municipality										
	Total: Eden Municipalities	170 339	164 925			10 000		51 048	35 000	101 743	2 814
B.	WC051 - Langberg	6 654	6 737								
B.	WC052 - Prince Albert	7 609	7 773								
B.	WC053 - Beaufort West	14 140	14 707								
C.	DC5 - Central Karoo District Municipality										
	Total: Central Karoo Municipalities	28 403	29 217					3 000	8 000	30 000	2 232
	Total: Western Cape Municipalities	531 708	527 406	17 985		30 000	22 000	99 048	131 500	233 743	13 880
Unallocated			300 000								
National Total		1 5 891 252	16 787 085	1 865 000		2 165 360	3 329 444	3 252 319	2 204 477	3 327 928	113 533

ANNEXURE A5
INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 4, PART B AND SCHEDULE 5, PART B)

Category	Urban Settlements Development Grant		Public Transport Network Grant		Neighbourhood Development Partnership (Capital) Grant		Integrated City Development Grant		SUB-TOTAL: INFRASTRUCTURE	
	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)
EASTERN CAPE										
A	768 128	806 857	55 869	170 530	10 000	20 000	25 000	6 956	1 029 547	1 090 014
A	911 761	957 731	272 297	247 874	15 000	20 000	20 000	7 308	1 274 569	1 343 105
B									28 887	32 828
B									31 496	23 084
B									24 764	30 990
B									35 715	38 123
B									39 000	40 302
B									36 274	38 965
B									18 592	20 249
C									2 235	2 349
Total: Sarah Baartman Municipalities										
B									75 027	87 500
B									68 693	78 201
B									15 371	16 765
B									33 574	33 036
B									25 833	23 939
B									49 877	47 039
C					15 000				544 452	561 346
Total: Amathole Municipalities										
B									25 313	29 014
B									48 235	51 137
B									34 061	40 862
B									52 156	61 273
B									32 948	19 282
B									65 036	79 138
Total: Chris Hani Municipalities										
B									69 587	76 731
B									44 115	41 230
B									38 954	20 009
C									232 405	281 830
Total: Joe Gqabi Municipalities										
B									69 937	71 564
B									52 897	56 751
B									76 894	85 421
B									58 969	62 468
B									102 808	107 941
C									1 092 649	1 125 252
Total: O.R. Tambo Municipalities										
B									1 461 174	1 512 667
B									1 320 088	1 423 882
B									801 590	85 896
B									951 776	76 816
B									67 543	78 983
C									495 274	513 875
Total: Alfred Nzo Municipalities										
									868 311	998 460
Total: Eastern Cape Municipalities										
	1 679 889	1 764 588	329 166	418 404	40 080	40 000	45 000	14 264	7 040 325	7 326 881

ANNEXURE WS
INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 4: PART BAND SCHEDULE 5: PART B)

Category	Urban Settlements Development Grant			Public Transport Network Grant			Neighbourhood Development Partnership (Capita) Grant			Integrated City Development Grant			SUB-TOTAL: INFRASTRUCTURE		
	National and Municipal Financial Year			National and Municipal Financial Year			National and Municipal Financial Year			National and Municipal Financial Year			National and Municipal Financial Year		
	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)
FREE STATE															
A. MAN. Mmamag	761 307	799 692	844 816	231 637	155 641	164 616	15 000	70 000	70 000	8 224	11 339	11 974	1 036 168	1 048 672	1 108 406
B. FS161 Leseng													46 877	92 145	63 954
B. FS162 Kromag													54 533	88 814	87 850
B. FS163 Molekare													68 236	99 556	99 922
B. FS164 Mthunzi District Municipality													2 145	2 267	2 398
Total: Xhosa Municipalities													171 291	262 782	254 124
B. FS181 Mafikeng													43 768	54 931	76 159
B. FS182 Tokologo													27 771	21 501	27 271
B. FS183 Tswelopele													26 704	17 430	18 195
B. FS184 Mafikeng													156 216	163 245	144 023
B. FS185 Nala													39 482	39 665	41 308
Total: Lesotho District Municipality													2 276	2 400	2 538
Total: Limpopo Municipalities													296 217	299 172	309 494
B. FS191 Sesoto													88 997	95 662	94 426
B. FS192 Dhlabong													54 281	66 406	64 972
B. FS193 Nkomo													30 755	32 042	33 400
B. FS194 Mafikeng													215 732	245 695	246 210
B. FS195 Phamela													40 954	42 364	51 434
B. FS196 Mantsoa													35 252	46 398	57 196
Total: Madhebe District Municipality													2 400	2 530	2 672
Total: Madhebe District Municipality													468 371	530 097	550 310
B. FS201 Mophaka													65 840	58 061	69 406
B. FS203 Ngweni													90 078	85 001	101 465
B. FS204 Mestabolo													70 398	57 902	63 545
B. FS205 Mafikeng													32 680	30 874	37 037
Total: Ficksburg District Municipality													2 183	2 308	2 437
Total: Ficksburg District Municipality													260 879	234 146	273 890
Total: Free State Municipalities	761 307	799 692	844 816	231 637	155 641	164 616	15 000	70 000	70 000	8 224	11 339	11 974	2 233 126	2 394 809	2 496 224
GAUTENG															
A. ECU Ekurhuleni	1 985 010	2 085 094	2 202 750	700 718	671 906	710 650	82 000	55 000	55 000	48 646	48 221	50 921	2 856 374	2 965 221	3 064 772
A. JHB City of Johannesburg	1 864 731	1 958 751	2 069 277	918 187	1 141 563	1 207 389	79 523	46 867	46 867	82 182	67 281	71 048	2 984 623	3 289 462	3 439 581
A. FSH City of Sandton	1 616 413	1 697 014	1 793 723	900 239	732 309	774 536	20 000	30 000	30 000	38 429	44 322	46 804	2 695 083	2 544 545	2 700 063
B. G7421 Emifeni							30 000	50 000	50 000				249 645	260 407	283 336
B. G7422 Midval													55 289	57 981	87 766
B. G7423 Lesedi													66 915	53 158	74 585
Total: Sediberg District Municipality							30 000	50 000	50 000				2 451	2 560	2 703
Total: Sediberg District Municipality													374 280	374 106	448 390
B. G7481 Mogale City							20 000	40 000	40 000				169 195	196 274	223 745
B. G7484 Merapong City													97 428	117 298	140 382
B. G7485 Rand West City							10 000	10 000	10 000				144 948	170 217	208 850
Total: West Rand District Municipality							30 000	50 000	50 000				12 589	12 645	2 793
Total: West Rand District Municipality													424 160	496 434	575 770
Total: Gauteng Municipalities	5 460 150	5 741 759	6 065 750	2 519 144	2 545 778	2 692 576	241 523	231 867	231 867	169 257	159 324	168 773	9 244 520	9 579 708	10 238 577

ANNEXURE WS
INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 4, PART B AND SCHEDULE 5, PART B)

Category	Municipality	Urban Settlements Development Grant		Public Transport Network Grant		Neighbourhood Development Partnership (Capital) Grant		Integrated City Development Grant		SUB-TOTAL: INFRASTRUCTURE			
		2016/17 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2016/17 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2016/17 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2016/17 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2016/17 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)		
KWAZULU-NATAL													
A.	ETHL - eThekweni	1 980 109	2 079 946	2 197 311	917 150	857 231	906 653	50 000	65 000	65 000	3 021 370	3 090 921	3 279 142
B	KZN212 uMhlabisa										39 161	40 783	45 494
B	KZN213 uMzimba										44 624	46 460	48 398
B	KZN214 uMkhomoti										17 644	18 511	19 479
B	KZN216 uMhlabisa										76 615	80 616	84 617
B	KZN217 uMhlabisa										298 509	318 183	324 074
Total: Ugu Municipalities													
B	KZN221 uMhlabisa										42 016	32 443	35 949
B	KZN222 uMngeni										28 379	29 518	25 720
B	KZN223 uMhlabisa										17 644	15 608	21 076
B	KZN225 uMhlabisa										489 144	430 824	429 317
B	KZN226 uMhlabisa				210 014	115 527	122 189	40 000	30 000	30 000	24 285	24 984	25 722
B	KZN227 Richmond										26 695	24 544	28 440
Total: uMzimba District Municipality													
C.	DC22 - uMzimba District Municipality				210 014	115 527	122 189	40 000	30 000	30 000	169 292	215 335	229 250
Total: uMzimba District Municipality													
B	KZN232 uMhlabisa										41 742	39 214	31 742
B	KZN233 uMhlabisa										53 276	49 318	49 415
B	KZN238 Alfred Duma										77 749	74 329	77 107
Total: uThabane District Municipality													
B	KZN241 eManteni										24 402	26 047	26 728
B	KZN242 eManteni										66 691	53 346	55 092
B	KZN243 eManteni										21 423	19 697	24 987
B	KZN244 eManteni										22 081	23 140	24 238
B	KZN245 eManteni										45 749	46 835	48 488
Total: uManteni District Municipality													
C.	DC24 - uManteni District Municipality										371 842	354 943	363 307
Total: uManteni District Municipality													
Total: uManteni District Municipality													
B	KZN251 Newcastle										218 604	221 398	233 588
B	KZN252 Newcastle										21 423	19 697	24 987
B	KZN253 uMhlabisa										22 081	23 140	24 238
B	KZN254 uMhlabisa										45 749	46 835	48 488
Total: uManteni District Municipality													
C.	DC24 - uManteni District Municipality										371 842	354 943	363 307
Total: uManteni District Municipality													
Total: uManteni District Municipality													
B	KZN261 eDunbe										42 292	44 116	44 986
B	KZN262 eDunbe										37 741	41 212	46 765
B	KZN263 eDunbe										52 740	54 769	56 911
B	KZN265 eDunbe										58 378	44 075	45 866
B	KZN266 eDunbe										49 808	53 023	49 379
B	KZN267 eDunbe										44 075	44 075	44 075
Total: uDunbe District Municipality													
C.	DC27 - uDunbe District Municipality										698 309	753 244	655 290
Total: uDunbe District Municipality													
B	KZN271 uMhlabisa										60 481	57 370	59 364
B	KZN272 uMhlabisa										53 003	60 049	62 208
B	KZN275 uMhlabisa										46 253	46 943	45 725
B	KZN276 uMhlabisa										35 664	36 697	41 788
Total: uMhlabisa District Municipality													
C.	DC27 - uMhlabisa District Municipality										466 930	500 941	538 135
Total: uMhlabisa District Municipality													
B	KZN281 uMhlabisa										39 623	37 964	45 378
B	KZN282 uMhlabisa										152 742	171 173	201 960
B	KZN284 uMhlabisa										49 045	51 280	60 638
B	KZN285 uMhlabisa										26 278	27 102	34 970
B	KZN286 uMhlabisa										23 170	39 296	40 485
Total: uMhlabisa District Municipality													
C.	DC29 - uMhlabisa District Municipality										643 729	691 671	764 689
Total: uMhlabisa District Municipality													
B	KZN291 uMhlabisa										57 118	52 858	57 882
B	KZN292 uMhlabisa										62 562	73 510	88 622
B	KZN293 uMhlabisa										55 275	40 842	43 672
B	KZN294 uMhlabisa										37 646	33 740	34 894
Total: uMhlabisa District Municipality													
C.	DC29 - uMhlabisa District Municipality										402 902	401 213	395 476
Total: uMhlabisa District Municipality													
B	KZN433 Greater Kokstad										27 550	48 328	64 149
B	KZN434 uMhlabisa										47 330	48 714	55 175
B	KZN435 uMhlabisa										50 095	68 519	74 076
B	KZN436 uMhlabisa										41 566	38 965	50 441
B	KZN437 uMhlabisa										394 766	427 625	428 331
Total: uMhlabisa District Municipality													
C.	DC43 - uMhlabisa District Municipality										579 307	651 151	672 172
Total: uMhlabisa District Municipality													
Total: KwaZulu-Natal Municipalities													
		1 980 109	2 079 946	2 197 311	1 127 164	972 778	1 028 872	151 178	120 000	120 000	39 111	52 224	55 148

ANNEXURE W5
INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 4, PART B AND SCHEDULE 5, PART B)

Category	Municipality	Urban Settlements Development Grant		Public Transport Network Grant		Neighbourhood Development Partnership (Capital) Grant		Integrated City Development Grant		SUB-TOTAL: INFRASTRUCTURE		
		2017/18 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	
LIMPOPO												
B	LIM331 Greater Giyani									81 736	75 253	78 964
B	LIM332 Greater Letaba									61 162	61 920	65 427
B	LIM333 Greater Tzaneen									120 942	116 580	127 529
B	LIM334 Bophahehwa									48 619	37 242	55 043
B	LIM335 Marburg									27 223	28 600	30 054
C	DC33 Mopani District Municipality									539 950	600 454	633 533
	Total Mopani Municipalities									899 632	920 049	990 550
B	LIM341 LIM341									47 468	40 984	52 585
B	LIM345 LIM345									141 139	142 119	153 410
B	LIM344 Mthandeni									110 169	121 510	147 147
B	LIM345 LIM345									106 459	106 459	106 459
C	DC33 Mopani District Municipality									530 052	603 596	646 060
	Total Mopani Municipalities									965 280	1 003 668	1 102 620
B	LIM351 Bloemeburg									53 090	54 575	57 198
B	LIM353 Motmedit									35 718	41 622	42 632
B	LIM354 Polkwane					35 000				844 588	920 413	1 326 738
B	LIM355 Leribe-Namaqualand									60 134	58 096	61 367
C	DC33 Capricorn District Municipality									327 454	329 808	372 004
	Total Capricorn Municipalities					35 000				1 319 984	1 404 514	1 859 939
B	LIM361 Thabazimbi									33 759	35 542	37 423
B	LIM362 Lephalele									106 370	86 810	124 386
B	LIM366 Bheha-Bela									86 304	87 625	109 019
B	LIM367 Mogalakwena									222 266	243 829	263 921
B	LIM368 LIM 368									127 190	126 309	143 546
C	DC36 Waterberg District Municipality									2 129	2 231	2 338
	Total Waterberg Municipalities									578 018	582 246	600 653
B	LIM471 Ephraim Mogale									44 810	35 775	37 670
B	LIM472 Elias Mosekedi									70 860	69 013	86 340
B	LIM473 Makhudatlanga									76 196	66 804	70 611
B	LIM476 LIM 476									95 863	140 875	136 165
C	DC47 Sekake District Municipality									581 328	581 146	617 632
	Total Sekake Municipalities									869 057	869 615	948 418
	Total Limpopo Municipalities									4 632 049	4 804 370	5 582 180
MPUMALANGA												
B	MP301 Chief Albert Luthuli									130 616	123 799	144 269
B	MP302 Mookgongolo									74 688	73 621	89 801
B	MP303 Midsotsi									127 215	110 347	129 235
B	MP304 D-Pitsoi ka Isaka Seme									46 237	38 109	37 668
B	MP305 Lekwa									34 499	34 499	33 870
B	MP307 Othmaniel									36 076	34 049	33 870
B	MP309 Othmaniel									73 796	74 131	90 650
C	DC30 Great Shabane District Municipality									121 827	186 034	361 885
	Total Great Shabane Municipalities									676 258	701 860	956 516
B	MP311 Victor Khashe									25 286	31 544	40 871
B	MP312 Emalaheni									192 139	204 400	202 843
B	MP313 Steve Tshwete					35 000				61 381	79 362	79 362
B	MP314 Emabhezi									55 484	41 309	48 202
B	MP315 Thembisile Hani									176 562	180 137	193 030
B	MP316 Dr JS Moroka									132 371	147 957	155 962
C	DC31 Nkangala District Municipality									2 175	2 280	2 408
	Total Nkangala Municipalities					35 000				634 574	669 008	722 678
B	MP321 Thabo Cweu									106 179	95 856	118 681
B	MP324 Nkomaz									278 857	288 101	322 768
B	MP325 Bushbuckridge									512 080	465 290	508 887
B	MP326 City of Mbombela									662 612	611 113	664 986
C	DC32 Ehlanzeni District Municipality									2 347	2 475	2 614
	Total Ehlanzeni Municipalities									1 562 075	1 462 835	1 617 918
	Total Mpumalanga Municipalities									2 873 407	2 833 705	3 297 312

ANNEXURE M5
INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 4, PART B AND SCHEDULE 5, PART B)

Category	Municipality	Urban Settlements Development Grant		Public Transport Network Grant		Neighbourhood Development Partnership (Capitol)		Integrated City Development Grant		SUB-TOTAL: INFRASTRUCTURE	
		2017/18 (R 000)	2018/19 (R 000)	2017/18 (R 000)	2018/19 (R 000)	2017/18 (R 000)	2018/19 (R 000)	2017/18 (R 000)	2018/19 (R 000)	2017/18 (R 000)	2018/19 (R 000)
NORTHERN CAPE											
B	NC061 Richtersveld									20 382	25 529
B	NC062 Nama Klot									24 774	18 380
B	NC064 Kamiesberg									11 601	7 762
B	NC065 Hanam									72 142	59 397
B	NC066 Kango Hoogland									13 145	38 340
C	Overberg District Municipality									13 145	38 340
C	Swartkops District Municipality									8 866	11 151
C	DC6 - Northern District Municipality									2 288	3 013
	Total Northern Cape Municipalities									188 767	162 426
B	NC071 Eburu									15 063	13 377
B	NC072 Umobomvu									17 612	17 021
B	NC073 Erntamburu									32 292	44 744
B	NC074 Kameberg									40 095	55 111
B	NC075 Kameberg									10 000	8 490
B	NC076 Donselbale									14 533	9 814
B	NC077 Swartbomvu									9 920	10 225
B	NC078 Swartbomvu									36 693	19 559
C	DC7 - Pekaia, Ka-Same District Municipality									3 003	3 173
	Total Pekaia, Ka-Same District Municipality									192 738	201 707
B	NC082 Kani-Garb									35 744	25 844
B	NC083 Kani-Garb									11 116	11 116
B	NC085 Tontshabane									19 240	21 406
B	NC086 Kgalagadike									12 099	10 291
B	NC087 David Keizer									49 468	27 737
C	DC8 - Z. F. Mngwenya District Municipality									2 860	3 169
	Total Z. F. Mngwenya District Municipality									188 209	99 437
B	NC091 Sol Plaatje					27 500	20 000			161 005	98 065
B	NC092 Maseru									26 279	22 371
B	NC093 Maseru									26 279	36 649
B	NC094 Phokwane									54 665	59 008
C	DC9 - Frances Baard District Municipality					27 500	20 000			2 516	2 633
	Total Frances Baard District Municipality					27 500	20 000			267 263	211 035
B	NC451 Joe Mafeking									106 060	161 535
B	NC452 Goo-Segomane									94 132	137 252
B	NC453 Maseru									4 482	102 481
C	DC4 - John Tshepo District Municipality									1 979	2 072
	Total John Tshepo District Municipality									249 322	379 871
	Total Northern Cape Municipalities					27 500	20 000			1 006 209	1 064 476
NORTH WEST											
B	NW071 Morija									193 845	197 778
B	NW072 Mafeking									301 005	326 486
B	NW073 Rustenburg					10 000	25 000			628 592	486 340
B	NW074 Kgatlengrivier					151 639	15 000			46 239	52 556
B	NW075 Moses Kotane									207 415	211 553
C	DC7 - Botswana-Platinum District Municipality					151 639	15 000			2 359	2 359
C	DC8 - Tlokweng District Municipality					314 156	143 371			1 379 458	1 271 732
	Total Botswana-Platinum District Municipality					314 156	143 371			29 859	31 400
B	NW081 Ralou									29 730	34 263
B	NW082 Tswaing									62 288	70 840
B	NW083 Mafeking									55 133	46 125
B	NW084 Dikobola									60 033	44 790
C	DC9 - Siga's Medien-Molomo District Municipality									60 033	44 790
C	DC8 - Siga's Medien-Molomo District Municipality									60 033	44 790
	Total Siga's Medien-Molomo District Municipality									54 618	55 716
B	NW092 Naledi									35 205	27 961
B	NW093 Marusa									15 897	16 572
B	NW094 Greater Faang									63 406	59 096
B	NW096 Lekwa-Temane									23 977	23 595
B	NW097 Kgama-Molomo									30 539	38 122
C	DC9 - Dr Ruth Segamane Molomo District Municipality									603 128	629 352
	Total Dr Ruth Segamane Molomo District Municipality									572 424	587 798
B	NW003 City of Mafikeng									178 041	139 251
B	NW004 Maseru Hills									47 646	30 112
B	NW005 Venter slooep/Tskane									104 850	81 746
C	DC9 - Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality									2 455	2 653
	Total Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality									332 992	283 762
	Total North West Municipalities					151 639	143 371			2 829 417	2 670 447

ANNEXURE W5
INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 4: PART B AND SCHEDULE 5: PART B)

Category	Urban Settlements Development Grant		Public Transport Network Grant		Neighbourhood Development Partnership (Cuplab) Grant		Integrated City Development Grant		SUB-TOTAL: INFRASTRUCTURE		
	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	
WESTERN CAPE											
A CPT City of Cape Town	1 494 786	1 570 152	1 658 751	807 423	853 981	2 109	310 000	58 093	61 263	56 740	59 917
B WC001 Matieland									34 614	35 144	41 731
B WC012 Cederberg									34 480	29 541	37 252
B WC013 Bergriver									14 727	18 330	20 967
B WC014 Saldanha Bay									22 687	23 597	26 558
B WC015 Swartland									24 668	23 724	23 724
C DC1 West Coast District Municipality									2 553	2 715	2 869
Total: West Coast Municipalities									133 669	131 964	153 101
B WC022 Wierenberg									36 111	39 838	51 999
B WC023 Dorsbaten									39 709	41 612	43 621
B WC024 Stellenbosch									40 358	42 302	47 353
B WC025 Riebeck Valley									43 007	38 867	41 830
B WC026 Langeberg									38 302	24 375	24 507
C DC2 Cape Winelands District Municipality									2 683	2 931	3 097
Total: Cape Winelands Municipalities									200 170	189 925	212 407
B WC031 Theewaterskloof									29 833	35 186	40 615
B WC032 Oosstrand									26 330	27 404	35 538
B WC033 Cape Agulhas									12 118	13 497	18 897
B WC034 Swellendam									14 067	14 506	19 968
C DC3 Overberg District Municipality									2 643	2 716	2 868
Total: Overberg Municipalities									84 991	93 309	117 886
B WC041 Kamalind									18 370	23 703	29 851
B WC042 Hessequa									14 813	16 360	17 936
B WC043 Mossel Bay									32 464	32 671	50 891
B WC044 George				27 104	28 667				269 174	102 085	88 988
B WC045 Oudshoorn									35 062	33 120	37 236
B WC047 Bitter									43 458	29 417	37 428
B WC048 Knysna									38 408	40 673	41 008
C DC4 Eden District Municipality				210 362	27 044	28 667	10 000		2 420	2 663	2 814
Total: Eden Municipalities				210 362	27 044	28 667	10 000		454 169	279 692	306 152
B WC051 Langeberg									8 654	10 757	13 856
B WC052 Prince Albert									8 669	11 771	15 942
B WC053 Beaufort West									14 140	14 707	20 205
C DC5 Central Karoo District Municipality									1 917	2 117	2 232
Total: Central Karoo Municipalities									33 320	39 352	62 335
Total: Western Cape Municipalities	1 494 786	1 570 152	1 658 751	1 209 886	834 526	882 648	12 109	40 000	61 263	56 740	59 917
Unallocated					1 316 534	1 392 450					
National Total	11 382 247	11 956 137	12 630 786	6 159 559	6 582 669	6 902 248	663 390	701 867	292 119	309 062	326 369

ANNEXURE W6
ALLOCATIONS-IN-KIND TO MUNICIPALITIES
(SCHEDULE 6, PART B)
(National and Municipal Financial Years)

ANNEXURE W6
ALLOCATIONS-IN-KIND TO MUNICIPALITIES SCHEDULE 6, PART B)

Category	Municipality	Integrated National Electrification Programme				Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant				Water Services Infrastructure Grant				Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant				Municipal Systems Improvement Grant				SUB-TOTAL: INDIRECT			
		2017/18		2018/19		2017/18		2018/19		2017/18		2018/19		2017/18		2018/19		2017/18		2018/19		2017/18		2018/19	
		(R'000)	(R'000)	(R'000)	(R'000)	(R'000)	(R'000)	(R'000)	(R'000)	(R'000)	(R'000)	(R'000)	(R'000)	(R'000)	(R'000)	(R'000)	(R'000)	(R'000)	(R'000)	(R'000)	(R'000)	(R'000)	(R'000)	(R'000)	
EASTERN CAPE																									
A	BUFF	21 546	21 546	22 818	1 200	1 200	1 200	1 200													22 746	22 746	24 018	186 200	
A	NMA				1 354	1 200															93 359	161 200			
B	EC101	2 339	2 339	2 475																	34 339	29 339	7 975		
B	EC102	4 110	4 110	4 348	600				10 000												65 710	55 871	42 348		
B	EC105	5 521	5 521	5 633																	25 521	25 521	6 533		
B	EC106	8 526	8 526	9 020																	15 314	19 526	13 020		
B	EC108	1 521	1 521	1 588																	1 521	1 521	1 588		
B	EC109	1 922	1 922	2 033																	6 922	5 922	3 033		
C	DC10	18 940	18 940	20 017	600				10 000												149 328	115 824	68 517		
Total: Sarah Baartman Municipalities																									
B	EC121	49 153	49 153	52 005																	49 153	49 153	52 005		
B	EC122	70 813	70 813	74 920																	70 813	70 813	74 920		
B	EC123	10 818	10 818	11 445																	10 818	10 818	13 445		
B	EC124	2 379	2 379	2 806																	2 379	2 379	7 806		
B	EC129	18 645	18 645	19 726																	18 645	19 406	19 726		
C	DC12	156 808	156 808	165 902	600				62 363												222 172	210 003	205 093		
Total: Amathole Municipalities																									
B	EC131	41 905	41 905	34 336																	788	41 905	34 336	1 000	
B	EC135	16 398	16 398	17 349																	16 398	16 398	17 349		
B	EC137	21 816	21 816	23 081																	21 816	21 816	23 081		
B	EC138	14 045	14 045	14 889																	14 045	14 045	14 889		
B	EC139	8 765	8 765	9 275																	8 765	8 765	9 275		
C	DC13	102 929	102 929	98 910					62 363												106 141	102 929	99 910		
Total: Chris Hani Municipalities																									
B	EC141	67 055	67 055	55 178																	67 055	67 055	55 178		
B	EC142	26 956	26 956	28 519																	26 956	26 956	29 519		
C	DC14	94 011	94 011	83 097																	1 637	761	761	84 097	
Total: Joe Gqabi Municipalities																									
B	EC153	77 143	77 143	87 487																	77 143	77 143	88 487		
B	EC155	28 549	28 549	30 204																	28 549	28 549	31 204		
B	EC156	7 735	7 735	7 735																	7 735	7 735	8 735		
B	EC157	43 949	43 949	46 498																	43 949	43 383	46 498		
C	DC15	190 860	190 860	207 800																	196 044	193 728	210 800		
Total: O.R. Tambo Municipalities																									
B	EC441	56 923	56 923	60 224																	56 923	56 923	60 224		
B	EC442	87 211	87 211	87 342																	87 211	87 211	87 342		
B	EC443	45 261	45 261	47 886																	45 261	46 022	47 886		
B	EC444	121 098	121 098	129 281																	121 098	121 098	129 281		
C	DC16	310 493	310 493	324 733					40 000												352 918	394 095	392 733		
Total: Alfred Duma Municipalities																									
Total: Eastern Cape Municipalities																									
		895 587	895 587	923 877	3 154	2 400	2 400	2 400	10 000												1 238 336	1 295 897	1 271 970		

ANNEXURE W6
ALLOCATIONS-IN-KIND TO MUNICIPALITIES SCHEDULE 6, PART B)

Category	Municipality	Integrated National Electrification Programme (Eskom Grant)		Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (Technical Assistance)		Water Services Infrastructure Grant		Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant		Municipal Systems Improvement Grant		SUB-TOTAL: INDRBCT	
		National and Municipal Financial Year 2017/18 (R'000)	National and Municipal Financial Year 2018/19 (R'000)	National and Municipal Financial Year 2017/18 (R'000)	National and Municipal Financial Year 2018/19 (R'000)	National and Municipal Financial Year 2017/18 (R'000)	National and Municipal Financial Year 2018/19 (R'000)	National and Municipal Financial Year 2017/18 (R'000)	National and Municipal Financial Year 2018/19 (R'000)	National and Municipal Financial Year 2017/18 (R'000)	National and Municipal Financial Year 2018/19 (R'000)	National and Municipal Financial Year 2017/18 (R'000)	National and Municipal Financial Year 2018/19 (R'000)
WESTERN CAPE													
A	CPT City of Cape Town	59 747	37 646	44 698	44 698	1 200	1 200					60 311	38 846
B	WC01 Matieland		66	69								9 066	20 069
B	WC02 Cederberg	10 695	25 888	17 389				9 000				10 695	25 888
B	WC03 Bergvliet		91	96								831	96
B	WC04 Saldanha Bay	4 691	66	69								4 691	66
B	WC05 Swartland	1 116	810	857								1 116	810
B	WC06 Garden of Eden District Municipality											3 310	657
B	WC07 Cape Winelands District Municipality											3 310	657
Total West Coast Municipalities		16 502	26 921	18 200				9 000	25 000			16 502	39 965
B	WC022 Wittenberg	123		130								123	130
B	WC023 Drakenstein											1 365	1 433
B	WC024 Sikeibosch											12 663	23 131
B	WC025 Breede Valley	12 663	22 371	13 669								12 663	23 131
B	WC026 Langeberg		25	26								25	1 026
C	DC2 Cape Winelands District Municipality												3 124
Total Cape Winelands Municipalities		12 663	22 519	13 825								14 028	27 856
B	WC031 Theewaterskloof	2 926	4 905	5 191								2 926	4 905
B	WC032 Overstrand												285
B	WC033 Cape Agulhas		285										285
B	WC034 Swellendam		25	27									785
C	DC3 Overberg District Municipality												3 124
Total Overberg Municipalities		2 926	5 215	5 218								2 926	9 099
B	WC041 Kamalind												60 000
B	WC042 Hessequa	123		130								12 949	60 000
B	WC043 Mossel Bay	1 585	1 677					60 000				1 585	1 677
B	WC044 George	2 622	88	104								2 622	88
B	WC045 Garden of Eden District Municipality		124	302				20 000					21 082
B	WC047 Breda												40 342
B	WC048 Koppin												124
C	DC4 Eden District Municipality												3 124
Total Eden Municipalities		2 622	2 253	2 253				80 000	117 000			15 571	86 137
B	WC051 Langsburg	38	25	25								38	785
B	WC052 Prince Albert		25	26									25
B	WC053 Beaufort West		302	320				5 000					6 062
C	DC5 Central Karoo District Municipality												3 124
Total Central Karoo Municipalities		38	352	371				5 000	15 000			38	9 296
Total Western Cape Municipalities		94 498	94 906	84 845				94 000	157 000			109 376	211 719
Unallocated													
National Total		3 846 154	3 902 031	4 182 451				2 880 922	2 773 539			7 337 808	7 995 597
													121 562
													67 562

ANNEXURE W7

**EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
(National and Municipal Financial Years)**

ANNEXURE W7
EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES

Category	Municipality	EQUITABLE SHARE ¹			TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES		
		National and Municipal Financial Year			National and Municipal Financial Year		
		2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)
EASTERN CAPE							
A	BUF Buffalo City	705 277	779 473	841 980	1 610 788	1 844 566	1 970 529
A	NMA Nelson Mandela Bay	844 287	942 772	1 028 922	2 196 263	2 395 875	2 576 456
B	EC101 Dr Beyers Naude	77 494	83 203	88 039	153 910	147 884	135 657
B	EC102 Blue Crane Route	45 700	48 917	51 426	79 896	73 956	77 346
B	EC104 Makana	79 569	85 530	90 751	173 188	174 791	173 042
B	EC105 Ndlambe	82 084	88 192	93 638	146 221	128 992	137 215
B	EC106 Sundays River Valley	65 367	71 933	77 618	123 026	134 361	135 174
B	EC108 Kouga	102 637	113 277	123 252	143 132	155 718	172 544
B	EC109 Kou-Kamma	42 375	45 402	48 090	70 789	73 728	80 480
C	DC10 Sarah Baartman District Municipality	84 825	88 177	91 012	89 310	94 649	94 497
Total: Sarah Baartman Municipalities		580 051	624 631	663 826	979 472	984 079	1 005 955
B	EC121 Mbhashe	218 025	224 474	227 832	348 141	363 082	375 217
B	EC122 Mquma	227 129	233 395	236 441	370 651	384 109	394 232
B	EC123 Great Kei	34 997	37 805	39 333	53 976	57 170	64 115
B	EC124 Amahlathi	95 446	96 836	96 852	142 927	142 645	153 090
B	EC126 Ngqushwa	73 615	75 217	75 760	110 703	109 135	111 531
B	EC129 Raymond Mhlaba	149 375	155 353	158 899	227 925	225 854	237 262
C	DC12 Amathole District Municipality	757 132	787 007	839 363	1 369 725	1 401 787	1 475 308
Total: Amathole Municipalities		1 555 719	1 610 087	1 674 480	2 624 048	2 683 782	2 810 755
B	EC131 Inxuba Yethemba	37 704	39 437	40 691	67 029	70 851	84 505
B	EC135 Intsika Yethu	147 333	147 638	145 371	242 138	243 080	237 778
B	EC136 Emalahleni	115 992	115 768	113 113	170 104	175 628	178 086
B	EC137 Engcobo	134 108	135 843	135 622	211 171	220 632	223 911
B	EC138 Sakhisizwe	59 593	61 476	62 498	109 394	96 503	104 228
B	EC139 Enoch Mgijima	160 117	164 355	166 282	254 187	260 358	257 428
C	DC13 Chris Hani District Municipality	507 459	525 397	543 249	1 104 694	1 079 448	1 010 027
Total: Chris Hani Municipalities		1 162 306	1 189 914	1 206 826	2 158 717	2 146 500	2 095 963
B	EC141 Elundini	134 116	137 949	139 913	275 107	283 435	267 940
B	EC142 Senqu	132 828	136 038	137 402	207 135	205 924	217 083
B	EC145 Walter Sisulu	49 030	52 514	55 125	98 414	77 785	88 560
C	DC14 Joe Gqabi District Municipality	239 160	258 757	273 460	476 679	542 092	580 992
Total: Joe Gqabi Municipalities		555 134	585 258	605 900	1 057 335	1 109 236	1 154 575
B	EC153 Ngquza Hill	210 127	225 694	235 124	360 787	376 101	400 174
B	EC154 Port St Johns	125 772	134 678	140 105	216 767	227 493	237 103
B	EC155 Nyandeni	223 248	233 307	239 669	331 681	348 976	366 716
B	EC156 Mhlontlo	159 379	165 019	168 081	229 441	237 398	249 500
B	EC157 King Sabata Dalindyebo	267 710	290 205	304 787	434 895	457 329	498 903
C	DC15 O.R. Tambo District Municipality	728 270	793 525	857 040	1 837 776	1 926 781	2 002 385
Total: O.R. Tambo Municipalities		1 714 506	1 842 428	1 944 806	3 411 347	3 574 078	3 754 781
B	EC441 Matatiele	185 808	205 402	215 237	377 299	406 908	422 993
B	EC442 Umzimvubu	175 236	191 102	199 217	346 874	366 073	381 079
B	EC443 Mbizana	197 681	227 226	238 082	341 969	352 564	377 174
B	EC444 Ntabankulu	99 613	107 864	112 067	292 503	310 098	324 221
C	DC44 Alfred Nzo District Municipality	437 586	511 925	557 420	997 754	1 122 691	1 161 809
Total: Alfred Nzo Municipalities		1 095 924	1 243 519	1 322 023	2 356 399	2 558 334	2 667 276
Total: Eastern Cape Municipalities		8 213 204	8 818 082	9 288 763	16 394 369	17 296 450	18 036 290

ANNEXURE W7

EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES

Category	Municipality	EQUITABLE SHARE ¹			TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES		
		National and Municipal Financial Year			National and Municipal Financial Year		
		2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)
FREE STATE							
A	MAN Mangaung	630 908	685 968	741 097	1 776 965	1 848 884	2 129 620
B	FS161 Letsemeng	49 189	57 899	61 783	98 966	152 268	129 225
B	FS162 Kopanong	67 330	77 579	82 637	127 563	168 126	173 222
B	FS163 Mohokare	56 055	61 606	66 009	128 912	163 419	169 454
C	DC16 Xhariep District Municipality	33 307	40 418	41 856	39 338	44 190	46 019
Total: Xhariep Municipalities		205 881	237 502	252 285	394 779	528 003	517 920
B	FS181 Masilonyana	89 814	106 815	113 792	144 443	183 916	217 199
B	FS182 Tokologo	44 274	49 254	52 554	143 781	116 504	133 332
B	FS183 Tswelopele	59 702	66 780	71 163	114 340	106 415	92 566
B	FS184 Matjhabeng	393 631	459 418	498 537	586 460	635 109	700 413
B	FS185 Nala	100 124	110 692	117 408	145 316	154 639	161 838
C	DC18 Lejweleputswa District Municipality	115 472	120 945	125 096	119 998	127 468	128 634
Total: Lejweleputswa Municipalities		803 017	913 904	978 550	1 254 338	1 324 051	1 433 982
B	FS191 Setsoto	157 656	173 593	185 530	448 710	300 010	286 206
B	FS192 Dihlabeng	129 764	147 888	161 256	203 110	230 137	251 040
B	FS193 Nketoana	79 880	87 430	93 708	202 820	204 616	187 050
B	FS194 Maluti-a-Phofung	493 768	537 563	573 326	749 035	832 303	867 708
B	FS195 Phumelela	61 603	67 933	72 638	151 005	142 279	132 168
B	FS196 Mantsopa	68 314	74 700	79 840	117 536	142 562	141 764
C	DC19 Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality	101 909	106 990	110 846	113 701	120 148	121 283
Total: Thabo Mofutsanyana Municipalities		1 092 894	1 196 097	1 277 144	1 985 917	1 972 055	1 987 219
B	FS201 Moqhaka	164 092	185 011	200 251	261 342	248 901	275 663
B	FS203 Ngwathe	160 606	174 200	186 068	281 132	294 061	321 221
B	FS204 Metsimaholo	142 709	163 582	181 267	250 807	226 452	248 041
B	FS205 Mafube	78 462	86 124	92 261	150 321	151 044	152 172
C	DC20 Fezile Dabi District Municipality	144 321	149 130	153 678	147 754	155 561	157 115
Total: Fezile Dabi Municipalities		690 190	758 047	813 525	1 091 356	1 076 019	1 154 212
Total: Free State Municipalities		3 422 890	3 791 518	4 062 601	6 503 355	6 749 012	7 222 953
GAUTENG							
A	EKU Ekurhuleni	2 719 861	3 154 062	3 503 013	5 640 508	6 085 410	6 599 817
A	JHB City of Johannesburg	3 666 637	4 241 872	4 722 485	6 729 559	7 542 196	8 208 223
A	TSH City of Tshwane	2 132 788	2 404 666	2 661 272	4 779 294	4 965 546	5 377 981
B	GT421 Emfuleni	633 240	709 076	772 614	1 061 217	1 268 519	1 366 594
B	GT422 Midvaal	86 316	97 438	107 839	217 274	221 969	205 155
B	GT423 Lesedi	104 923	119 389	132 215	182 077	181 530	213 350
C	DC42 Sedibeng District Municipality	254 779	258 764	266 791	260 950	265 697	270 744
Total: Sedibeng Municipalities		1 079 258	1 184 667	1 279 459	1 721 518	1 937 715	2 055 843
B	GT481 Mogale City	323 938	370 843	410 961	517 324	575 810	645 401
B	GT484 Merafong City	163 084	186 186	203 851	265 047	307 510	347 138
B	GT485 Rand West City	239 112	275 335	303 044	455 510	575 308	857 289
C	DC48 West Rand District Municipality	193 187	197 803	204 516	209 662	211 648	208 309
Total: West Rand Municipalities		919 321	1 030 167	1 122 372	1 447 543	1 670 276	2 058 137
Total: Gauteng Municipalities		10 517 865	12 015 434	13 288 601	20 318 422	22 201 143	24 300 002

ANNEXURE W7
EQUITABLE SHARE AND TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES

Category	Municipality	EQUITABLE SHARE ¹			TOTAL ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES		
		National and Municipal Financial Year			National and Municipal Financial Year		
		2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)
WESTERN CAPE							
A	CPT City of Cape Town	2 292 908	2 582 306	2 835 569	4 951 527	5 123 099	5 554 474
B	WC011 Matzikama	47 561	52 454	56 696	85 131	98 214	120 046
B	WC012 Cederberg	40 873	45 113	48 716	89 405	102 347	106 422
B	WC013 Bergrivier	37 144	41 503	45 359	55 022	62 234	67 972
B	WC014 Saldanha Bay	71 511	80 637	88 800	101 939	105 850	117 977
B	WC015 Swartland	70 560	82 301	92 184	99 238	107 298	118 315
C	DC1 West Coast District Municipality	84 972	88 303	91 217	89 875	95 142	100 086
Total: West Coast Municipalities		352 621	390 311	422 972	520 610	571 085	630 818
B	WC022 Witzenberg	70 412	84 872	93 510	109 558	126 383	147 189
B	WC023 Drakenstein	120 821	137 935	151 671	165 901	182 530	196 842
B	WC024 Stellenbosch	110 631	124 544	137 145	164 595	178 396	199 048
B	WC025 Breede Valley	98 097	109 299	118 836	157 410	172 847	175 885
B	WC026 Langeberg	65 384	73 248	79 403	107 102	99 198	106 486
C	DC2 Cape Winelands District Municipality	222 739	225 200	231 860	227 672	232 255	235 957
Total: Cape Winelands Municipalities		688 084	755 098	812 425	932 238	991 609	1 061 407
B	WC031 Theewaterskloof	77 911	87 508	95 078	113 991	129 299	143 584
B	WC032 Overstrand	84 223	96 165	105 986	114 403	125 119	143 074
B	WC033 Cape Agulhas	25 190	27 645	29 808	39 989	42 977	51 255
B	WC034 Swellendam	26 201	29 045	31 507	43 259	46 291	53 457
C	DC3 Overberg District Municipality	57 286	67 781	70 043	62 321	74 621	73 911
Total: Overberg Municipalities		270 811	308 144	332 422	373 963	418 307	465 281
B	WC041 Kannaland	24 023	25 909	27 321	58 487	112 012	136 572
B	WC042 Hessequa	37 497	40 959	44 087	54 893	58 992	63 703
B	WC043 Mossel Bay	78 472	85 985	92 943	114 777	121 791	147 061
B	WC044 George	122 613	137 809	151 044	411 060	256 042	257 438
B	WC045 Oudtshoorn	62 683	67 877	72 405	102 206	122 885	152 048
B	WC047 Bitou	74 039	82 976	91 226	121 279	114 067	130 204
B	WC048 Knysna	70 833	78 409	85 140	112 206	120 632	128 698
C	DC4 Eden District Municipality	146 055	151 130	155 816	151 005	157 917	159 630
Total: Eden Municipalities		616 215	671 054	719 982	1 125 913	1 064 338	1 175 354
B	WC051 Laingsburg	13 572	14 948	15 908	25 095	28 290	31 589
B	WC052 Prince Albert	17 652	19 274	20 588	28 961	32 770	39 256
B	WC053 Beaufort West	51 060	56 567	60 766	74 559	84 060	113 156
C	DC5 Central Karoo District Municipality	22 599	28 426	29 394	26 861	34 667	32 626
Total: Central Karoo Municipalities		104 883	119 215	126 656	155 476	179 787	216 627
Total: Western Cape Municipalities		4 325 522	4 826 128	5 250 026	8 059 727	8 348 225	9 103 961
Unallocated					300 281	2 716 476	2 876 465
National Total		57 012 141	62 731 845	67 473 465	108 076 937	116 596 955	125 324 472

¹ Includes equitable share formula allocations, RSC levies replacement and special contribution towards councillor remuneration, but excludes the sharing of the general fuel levy with metropolitan municipalities. (See Appendix W1)

APPENDIX W1

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 3: EQUITABLE SHARE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES

**(EQUITABLE SHARE FORMULA ALLOCATIONS + RSC LEVIES REPLACEMENT + SPECIAL SUPPORT FOR COUNCILLOR
REMUNERATION AND WARD COMMITTEES + BREAKDOWN OF EQUITABLE SHARE ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL
MUNICIPALITY PER SERVICE FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)**

(National and Municipal Financial Years)

APPENDIX W1
 APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 3: EQUITABLE SHARE ALLOCATIONS TO MUNICIPALITIES
 (EQUITABLE SHARE FORMULA ALLOCATIONS + RSC LEVIES REPLACEMENT + SPECIAL SUPPORT FOR COUNCILOR REMUNERATION AND WARD COMMITTEES + BREAKDOWN OF EQUITABLE SHARE ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER SERVICE FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES)

Category	Municipality	Equitable Share Formula		RSC Levies Replacement		Special Support for Councilor Remuneration and Ward Committees		BREAKDOWN OF EQUITABLE SHARE FOR DISTRICT MUNICIPALITIES AUTHORISED FOR SERVICES											
		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year		National and Municipal Financial Year					
		2017/18 (R'000)	2016/17 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2016/17 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2016/17 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2016/17 (R'000)	Water	Refuse	Water	Refuse	Water	Refuse				
WESTERN CAPE																			
A	CPT - City of Cape Town	2 292 908	2 582 306	2 835 569															
B	WC01 Matielanda	44 586	49 332	53 426			2 975	3 122	3 270										
B	WC02 Cedarberg	38 555	42 680	46 166			2 433	2 550	2 550										
B	WC03 Bergvliet	34 562	38 793	42 521			2 582	2 710	2 838										
B	WC04 Saldanha Bay	66 180	75 041	82 938			5 331	5 596	5 862										
B	WC05 Swartland	59 666	65 301	72 184															
C	WC06 Swartland District Municipality	1 144	1 257	1 371			74 320												
	Total West Coast Municipalities	269 544	304 253	334 132	30 061	72 197	74 320	13 206	13 861	14 520									
B	WC02 Witzenberg	70 412	84 872	93 510															
B	WC03 Drakenstein	120 821	137 935	151 671															
B	WC04 Stellenbosch	110 631	124 544	137 145															
B	WC05 Breede Valley	98 097	109 299	118 836															
B	WC06 Langeberg	69 838	68 477	74 405															
C	DC3 - Cape Winelands District Municipality	1 886	2 043	2 143			220 853	231 157	239 717	4 546	4 771	4 998							
	Total Cape Winelands Municipalities	462 085	527 170	577 710	220 853	231 157	239 717	4 546	4 771	4 998									
B	WC01 Theewaterskloof	77 941	87 606	95 078															
B	WC02 Overstrand	79 245	90 981	100 556															
B	WC03 Cape Agulhas	22 872	25 212	27 528															
B	WC04 Swellendam	23 883	26 612	28 957															
C	DC3 - Overberg District Municipality	16 543	17 804	18 897			-40 743	-49 977	-51 446	9 574	10 050	10 530							
	Total Overberg Municipalities	220 494	248 117	270 446	-40 743	-49 977	-51 446	9 574	10 050	10 530									
B	WC01 Kammanid	22 537	24 350	25 688															
B	WC02 Hessequa	33 931	37 215	40 163															
B	WC03 Moss Bay	72 141	80 389	87 081															
B	WC04 George	117 899	131 444	143 444															
B	WC05 Knysna	57 713	63 499	68 255															
B	WC07 Blikkiesdorp	71 457	80 266	88 388															
B	WC08 Krans	66 680	74 050	80 574															
C	DC4 - Eden District Municipality	14 807	15 880	16 590			131 248	135 250	139 256	21 152	21 524	21 856							
	Total Eden Municipalities	462 911	512 652	556 803	131 248	135 250	139 256	21 152	21 524	21 856									
B	WC01 Langburg	12 086	13 389	14 275															
B	WC02 Prince Albert	16 166	17 715	18 955															
B	WC03 Bonnie West	48 326	53 697	57 758															
C	DC5 - Central Karoo District Municipality	11 394	12 343	12 953			8 844	13 768	14 176	2 161	2 313	2 433							
	Total Central Karoo Municipalities	83 172	97 146	103 773	8 844	13 768	14 176	7 867	8 301	8 707									
	Total Western Cape Municipalities	3 796 524	4 271 644	4 678 133	471 749	508 885	572 449	601 135	631 088	661 135									
Unallocated																			
	National Total	51 326 396	56 723 117	61 135 543	4 798 842	5 072 947	5 357 023	899 003	935 781	980 890	4 042 196	3 133 581	17 253	4 332 357	3 272 902	17 495	4 814 355	3 540 603	18 640

APPENDIX W2

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG)

(National and Municipal Financial Years)

APPENDIX W2

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG)

		Schedule 5, Part B		
		Breakdown of MIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services		
		National and Municipal Financial Year		
Category	Municipality	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)
EASTERN CAPE				
B	EC121 Mbashe	161 101	171 087	181 627
B	EC122 Mquma	149 755	159 039	168 835
B	EC123 Great Kei	9 104	9 669	10 264
B	EC124 Amahlathi	35 795	38 014	40 356
B	EC126 Ngqushwa	29 375	31 196	33 118
B	EC129 Raymond Mhlaba	46 308	49 179	52 208
C	DC12 Amathole District Municipality			
Total: Amathole Municipalities		431 438	458 184	486 408
B	EC131 Inxuba Yethemba	5 078	5 393	5 725
B	EC135 Intsika Yethu	90 606	96 222	102 150
B	EC136 Emalahleni	45 457	48 275	51 248
B	EC137 Engcobo	83 919	89 121	94 611
B	EC138 Sakhisizwe	20 179	21 430	22 751
B	EC139 Enoch Mgijima	42 101	44 711	47 465
C	DC13 Chris Hani District Municipality			
Total: Chris Hani Municipalities		287 340	305 152	323 950
B	EC141 Elundini	85 286	90 573	96 152
B	EC142 Senqu	58 552	62 182	66 013
B	EC145 Walter Sisulu	10 887	11 562	12 274
C	DC14 Joe Gqabi District Municipality			
Total: Joe Gqabi Municipalities		154 725	164 317	174 439
B	EC153 Ngquza Hill	144 881	153 862	163 340
B	EC154 Port St Johns	82 356	87 461	92 849
B	EC155 Nyandeni	148 243	157 432	167 130
B	EC156 Mhlontlo	93 013	98 778	104 863
B	EC157 King Sabata Dalindyebo	171 725	182 370	193 604
C	DC15 O.R. Tambo District Municipality			
Total: O.R. Tambo Municipalities		640 218	679 903	721 786
B	EC441 Matatiele	91 798	97 488	103 493
B	EC442 Umzimvubu	93 211	98 989	105 086
B	EC443 Mbizana	135 574	143 978	152 847
B	EC444 Ntabankulu	57 407	60 966	64 721
C	DC44 Alfred Nzo District Municipality			
Total: Alfred Nzo Municipalities		377 990	401 421	426 147
Total: Eastern Cape Municipalities		1 891 711	2 008 977	2 132 730
KWAZULU-NATAL				
B	KZN212 uMdoni	43 928	46 651	49 524
B	KZN213 uMzambe	78 251	83 101	88 220
B	KZN214 uMuziwabantu	35 028	37 199	39 490
B	KZN216 Ray Nkonyeni	83 273	88 435	93 883
C	DC21 Ugu District Municipality			
Total: Ugu Municipalities		240 480	255 386	271 117
B	KZN221 uMshwathi	27 635	29 348	31 156
B	KZN222 uMngeni	18 289	19 423	20 619
B	KZN223 Mpošana	7 280	7 731	8 207
B	KZN224 iMpendle	10 627	11 285	11 981
B	KZN225 Msunduzi			
B	KZN226 Mkhambathini	18 027	19 144	20 323
B	KZN227 Richmond	16 911	17 959	19 065
C	DC22 uMgungundlovu District Municipality			
Total: uMgungundlovu Municipalities		98 769	104 890	111 351

APPENDIX W2

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG)

Category		Municipality	Schedule 5, Part B		
			Breakdown of MIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services		
			National and Municipal Financial Year		
		2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	
B	KZN235	Okhahlamba	44 005	46 733	49 611
B	KZN237	iNkosi Langaibalele	59 379	63 060	66 945
B	KZN238	Alfred Duma	78 920	83 812	88 975
C	DC23	uThukela District Municipality			
Total: uThukela Municipalities			182 304	193 605	205 531
B	KZN241	eNdumeni	9 039	9 599	10 191
B	KZN242	Nquthu	47 984	50 958	54 097
B	KZN244	uMsinga	79 377	84 297	89 490
B	KZN245	uMvoti	50 541	53 674	56 980
C	DC24	uMzinyathi District Municipality			
Total: uMzinyathi Municipalities			186 941	198 528	210 758
B	KZN252	Newcastle			
B	KZN253	eMadlangeni	10 234	10 868	11 538
B	KZN254	Dannhauser	26 483	28 125	29 857
C	DC25	Amajuba District Municipality			
Total: Amajuba Municipalities			36 717	38 993	41 395
B	KZN261	eDumbe	15 617	16 585	17 606
B	KZN262	uPhongolo	44 640	47 407	50 327
B	KZN263	AbaQulusi	47 910	50 880	54 014
B	KZN265	Nongoma	70 088	74 433	79 018
B	KZN266	Ulundi	46 470	49 350	52 390
C	DC26	Zululand District Municipality			
Total: Zululand Municipalities			224 725	238 655	253 355
B	KZN271	uMhlabyalingana	60 110	63 836	67 769
B	KZN272	Jozini	71 924	76 383	81 088
B	KZN275	Mtubatuba	53 998	57 345	60 878
B	KZN276	Big Five Hlabisa	27 877	29 605	31 429
C	DC27	uMkhanyakude District Municipality			
Total: uMkhanyakude Municipalities			213 909	227 169	241 164
B	KZN281	uMfolozi	32 281	34 282	36 394
B	KZN282	uMhlathuze			
B	KZN284	uMlalazi	73 535	78 093	82 904
B	KZN285	Mthonjaneni	28 204	29 952	31 797
B	KZN286	Nkandla	34 918	37 083	39 367
C	DC28	King Cetshwayo District Municipality			
Total: King Cetshwayo Municipalities			168 938	179 410	190 462
B	KZN291	Mandeni	41 707	44 292	47 021
B	KZN292	KwaDukuza	62 478	66 351	70 438
B	KZN293	Ndwedwe	43 691	46 400	49 258
B	KZN294	Maphumulo	43 249	45 930	48 760
C	DC29	iLembe District Municipality			
Total: iLembe Municipalities			191 125	202 973	215 477
B	KZN433	Greater Kokstad	10 333	10 974	11 650
B	KZN434	uBuhlebezwe	47 029	49 944	53 021
B	KZN435	uMzimkhulu	96 707	102 702	109 028
B	KZN436	Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma	45 475	48 294	51 269
C	DC43	Harry Gwala District Municipality			
Total: Harry Gwala Municipalities			199 544	211 914	224 968
Total: KwaZulu-Natal Municipalities			1 743 452	1 851 523	1 965 578

APPENDIX W2

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG)

Category		Municipality		Schedule 5, Part B		
				Breakdown of MIG allocations for district municipalities authorised for services		
				National and Municipal Financial Year		
		2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)		
LIMPOPO						
B	LIM331	Greater Giyani	114 760	121 874	129 381	
B	LIM332	Greater Letaba	90 845	96 476	102 420	
B	LIM333	Greater Tzaneen	180 970	192 188	204 027	
B	LIM334	Ba-Phalaborwa	32 244	34 243	36 352	
B	LIM335	Maruleng	38 929	41 342	43 889	
C	DC33	Mopani District Municipality				
Total: Mopani Municipalities			457 748	486 123	516 069	
B	LIM341	LIM341	28 106	29 848	31 687	
B	LIM343	LIM343	189 422	201 164	213 556	
B	LIM344	Makhado	161 774	171 802	182 385	
B	LIM345	LIM 345	140 058	148 740	157 902	
C	DC34	Vhembe District Municipality				
Total: Vhembe Municipalities			519 360	551 554	585 530	
B	LIM351	Blouberg	81 125	86 154	91 461	
B	LIM353	Molemole	54 123	57 478	61 018	
B	LIM354	Polokwane				
B	LIM355	Lepele-Nkumpi	94 789	100 664	106 865	
C	DC35	Capricorn District Municipality				
Total: Capricorn Municipalities			230 037	244 296	259 344	
B	LIM471	Ephraim Mogale	47 552	50 500	53 611	
B	LIM472	Elias Motsaoleli	114 817	121 934	129 445	
B	LIM473	Makhuduthamaga	131 041	139 164	147 737	
B	LIM476	LIM 476	185 632	197 139	209 283	
C	DC47	Sekhukhune District Municipality				
Total: Sekhukhune Municipalities			479 042	508 737	540 076	
Total: Limpopo Municipalities			1 686 187	1 790 710	1 901 019	
NORTH WEST						
B	NW381	Ratlou	49 287	52 342	55 566	
B	NW382	Tswaing	38 085	40 446	42 937	
B	NW383	Mafikeng	110 136	116 964	124 169	
B	NW384	Ditsobotla	45 556	48 380	51 361	
B	NW385	Ramotshere Moiloa	56 976	60 507	64 235	
C	DC38	Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality				
Total: Ngaka Modiri Molema Municipalities			300 040	318 639	338 268	
B	NW392	Naledi	11 716	12 443	13 209	
B	NW393	Mamusa	9 999	10 619	11 273	
B	NW394	Greater Taung	72 942	77 463	82 235	
B	NW396	Lekwa-Teemane	4 045	4 296	4 560	
B	NW397	Kagisano-Molopo	37 200	39 506	41 940	
C	DC39	Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati District Municipality				
Total: Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati Municipalities			135 902	144 327	153 217	
Total: North West Municipalities			435 942	462 966	491 485	
National Total			5 757 292	6 114 176	6 490 812	

APPENDIX W3

**APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT
RING-FENCED FUNDING FOR SPORT INFRASTRUCTURE - BREAKDOWN PER MUNICIPALITY
(National and Municipal Financial Years)**

APPENDIX W3
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT
RING-FENCED FUNDING FOR SPORT INFRASTRUCTURE - BREAKDOWN PER MUNICIPALITY

Category	Municipality	Project	Ring-fenced Municipal Infrastructure Grant allocations for sport infrastructure		
			National and Municipal Financial Year		
			2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)
EASTERN CAPE					
B	EC129 Raymond Mhlaba	Upgrading of sports facilities and install irrigation system and security booth	5 000		
Total: Amathole Municipalities			5 000		
B	EC138 Sakhisizwe	Construction of sports facilities, multi-purpose sports courts, irrigation system and a pavilion	12 500		
Total: Chris Hani Municipalities			12 500		
B	EC145 Walter Sisulu	Construction of sports facilities, multi-purpose sports courts, irrigation system and installation of floodlights	10 821		
Total: Joe Gqabi Municipalities			10 821		
B	EC443 Mbizana	Construction of sports facilities, multi-purpose sports courts, multi-purpose hall and install irrigation system and security booth	12 000		
Total: Alfred Nzo Municipalities			12 000		
Total: Eastern Cape Municipalities			40 321		
FREE STATE					
B	FS162 Kopanong	Construction and rehabilitation of sports facilities and multi-purpose sports courts	9 200		
Total: Xhariep Municipalities			9 200		
B	FS185 Nala	Upgrading of sports facilities and sport parks	4 373		
Total: Lejweleputswa Municipalities			4 373		
B	FS195 Phumelela	Construction of sports facilities, a pavilion, caretaker house and change rooms	9 604		
Total: Thabo Mofutsanyana Municipalities			9 604		
B	FS203 Ngwathe	Construction of sports facilities and multi-purpose sports courts	7 412		
B	FS205 Mafube	Upgrading of sports facilities	4 308		
Total: Fezile Dabi Municipalities			11 720		
Total: Free State Municipalities			34 897		
GAUTENG					
B	GT421 Emfuleni	Upgrading of sports facilities, pavilion, installation of underground water supply pipes and construction of the security booth	9 593		
B	GT423 Lesedi	Construction of sports facilities, multi-purpose sports courts, community centre, irrigation system and installation of floodlights	15 108		
Total: Sedibeng Municipalities			24 702		
B	GT485 Rand West City	Construction of sports facilities, a multi-purpose sport and recreation community centre and security upgrades	8 172		
Total: West Rand Municipalities			8 172		
Total: Gauteng Municipalities			32 873		
KWAZULU-NATAL					
B	KZN221 uMshwathi	Construction of sports facilities, multi-purpose sports courts, community centre, irrigation system and installation of floodlights	11 000		
Total: uMgungundlovu Municipalities			11 000		
B	KZN242 Nquthu	Construction of sports facilities, multi-purpose sports courts, community centre, irrigation system, installation of floodlights and security booth	11 000		
Total: uMzinyathi Municipalities			11 000		
B	KZN265 Nongoma	Construction of sports facilities, multi-purpose sports courts, irrigation system and repairing floodlights	11 000		
Total: Zululand Municipalities			11 000		
B	KZN293 Ndwedwe	Upgrading of sports facilities, multi-purpose sports courts and children's play area	11 000		
Total: iLembe Municipalities			11 000		
Total: KwaZulu-Natal Municipalities			44 000		
LIMPOPO					
B	LIM332 Greater Letaba	Construction multi-purpose sports courts, guardhouse and connection to municipal services	2 564		
B	LIM334 Ba-Phalaborwa	Construction and refurbishment of sports facilities and multi-purpose sports courts	7 084		
Total: Mopani Municipalities			9 648		
B	LIM354 Polokwane	Construction of artificial sports facilities, irrigation system and installation of floodlights	7 764		
B	LIM355 Lepele-Nkumpi	Construction of sports and ablution facilities, irrigation system and installation of floodlights	5 137		
Total: Capricorn Municipalities			12 901		
B	LIM471 Ephraim Mogale	Construction of multi-purpose sports courts, parking area and refurbishment of sports facilities	10 832		
Total: Sekhukhune Municipalities			10 832		
Total: Limpopo Municipalities			33 381		

APPENDIX W3
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT
RING-FENCED FUNDING FOR SPORT INFRASTRUCTURE - BREAKDOWN PER MUNICIPALITY

Category	Municipality	Project	Ring-fenced Municipal Infrastructure Grant allocations for sport infrastructure		
			National and Municipal Financial Year		
			2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)
MPUMALANGA					
B	MP303 Mkhondo	Refurbishment of multi-purpose sports courts	2 500		
B	MP304 Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme	Construction of multi-purpose sports courts	2 500		
Total: Gert Sibande Municipalities			5 000		
B	MP315 Thembisile Hani	Construction of sports facilities, multi-purpose sports courts and community centre	5 904		
Total: Nkangala Municipalities			5 904		
B	MP324 Nkomazi	Construction of sports facilities and multi-purpose sports courts	4 654		
B	MP325 Bushbuckridge	Construction and upgrading of sports facilities and multi-purpose sports courts	13 096		
Total: Ehlanzeni Municipalities			17 750		
Total: Mpumalanga Municipalities			28 654		
NORTHERN CAPE					
B	NC065 Hantam	Construction of sports facilities and multi-purpose sports courts	6 867		
Total: Namakwa Municipalities			6 867		
B	NC078 Siyanama	Construction of sports facilities and multi-purpose sports courts	6 867		
Total: Pixley Ka Seme Municipalities			6 867		
B	NC091 Sol Plaatje	Construction of sports facilities and multi-purpose sports courts	6 867		
Total: Frances Baard Municipalities			6 867		
Total: Northern Cape Municipalities			20 600		
NORTH WEST					
B	NW371 Moretele	Construction of sports facilities, multi-purpose sports courts and clubhouse	15 000		
Total: Bojanala Platinum Municipalities			15 000		
B	NW385 Ramotshere Moiloa	Upgrading of sports facilities	7 274		
Total: Ngaka Modiri Molema Municipalities			7 274		
B	NW394 Greater Taung	Construction of sports and ablution facilities, multi-purpose sports courts and clubhouse	15 000		
Total: Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati Municipalities			15 000		
Total: North West Municipalities			37 274		
WESTERN CAPE					
B	WC026 Langeberg	Upgrading of sports facilities and multi-purpose sports courts	15 000		
Total: Cape Winelands Municipalities			15 000		
B	WC047 Bitou	Construction of sports and ablution facilities, a pavilion and a clubhouse	13 000		
Total: Eden Municipalities			13 000		
Total: Western Cape Municipalities			28 000		
Unallocated				300 000	300 000
National Total			300 000	300 000	300 000

APPENDIX W4

**APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME INTEGRATED GRANT
FOR MUNICIPALITIES**

(National and Municipal Financial Years)

APPENDIX W4

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES

Category		Municipality	Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities			
			FTE Target for 2017/18	National and Municipal Financial Year		
				2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)
EASTERN CAPE						
A	BUF	Buffalo City	1 589	4 952		
A	NMA	Nelson Mandela Bay	1 879	4 807		
B	EC101	Dr Beyers Naude	51	1 383		
B	EC102	Blue Crane Route	36	1 000		
B	EC104	Makana	57	1 000		
B	EC105	Ndlambe	63	1 000		
B	EC106	Sundays River Valley	60	1 000		
B	EC108	Kouga	72	1 000		
B	EC109	Kou-Kamma	38	1 000		
C	DC10	Sarah Baartman District Municipality	7	1 000		
Total: Sarah Baartman Municipalities			384	8 383		
B	EC121	Mbhashe	151	4 236		
B	EC122	Mnquma	145	2 316		
B	EC123	Great Kei	31	1 263		
B	EC124	Amahlathi	67	1 389		
B	EC126	Ngqushwa	56	1 531		
B	EC129	Raymond Mhlaba	92	1 662		
C	DC12	Amathole District Municipality	905	1 527		
Total: Amathole Municipalities			1 447	13 924		
B	EC131	Inxuba Yethemba	40	1 079		
B	EC135	Intsika Yethu	105	2 520		
B	EC136	Emalahleni	78	1 308		
B	EC137	Engcobo	88	1 391		
B	EC138	Sakhisizwe	44	1 108		
B	EC139	Enoch Mgijima	144	4 889		
C	DC13	Chris Hani District Municipality	670	10 037		
Total: Chris Hani Municipalities			1 169	22 332		
B	EC141	Elundini	98	2 649		
B	EC142	Senqu	89	1 536		
B	EC145	Walter Sisulu	50	1 619		
C	DC14	Joe Gqabi District Municipality	343	2 227		
Total: Joe Gqabi Municipalities			580	8 031		
B	EC153	Ngquza Hill	125	1 880		
B	EC154	Port St Johns	81	1 501		
B	EC155	Nyandeni	134	1 291		
B	EC156	Mhlontlo	100	1 417		
B	EC157	King Sabata Dalindyebo	202	3 584		
C	DC15	O.R. Tambo District Municipality	1 353	4 811		
Total: O.R.Tambo Municipalities			1 995	14 484		
B	EC441	Matatiele	120	2 780		
B	EC442	Umtzimvubu	112	2 537		
B	EC443	Mbizana	110	1 704		
B	EC444	Ntabankulu	71	2 311		
C	DC44	Alfred Nzo District Municipality	853	10 280		
Total: Alfred Nzo Municipalities			1 266	19 612		
Total: Eastern Cape Municipalities			10 309	96 525		

APPENDIX W4

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES

Category		Municipality	Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities			
			FTE Target for 2017/18	National and Municipal Financial Year		
				2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)
FREE STATE						
A	MAN	Mangaung	1 593	7 629		
B	FS161	Letsemeng	43	1 000		
B	FS162	Kopanong	50	1 000		
B	FS163	Mohokare	44	1 000		
C	DC16	Xhariep District Municipality	7	1 000		
Total: Xhariep Municipalities			144	4 000		
B	FS181	Masilonyana	55	1 000		
B	FS182	Tokologo	41	1 000		
B	FS183	Tswelopele	41	1 000		
B	FS184	Matjhabeng	252	1 000		
B	FS185	Nala	68	1 000		
C	DC18	Lejweleputswa District Municipality	7	1 000		
Total: Lejweleputswa Municipalities			464	6 000		
B	FS191	Setsoto	110	1 889		
B	FS192	Dihlabeng	86	1 000		
B	FS193	Nketoana	59	1 000		
B	FS194	Maluti-a-Phofung	370	5 219		
B	FS195	Phumelela	50	1 000		
B	FS196	Mantsopa	48	1 000		
C	DC19	Thabo Mofutsanyana District Municipality	14	2 142		
Total: Thabo Mofutsanyana Municipalities			737	13 250		
B	FS201	Moqhaka	90	1 000		
B	FS203	Ngwathe	93	1 000		
B	FS204	Metsimaholo	99	1 000		
B	FS205	Mafube	53	1 000		
C	DC20	Fezile Dabi District Municipality				
Total: Fezile Dabi Municipalities			335	4 000		
Total: Free State Municipalities			3 273	34 879		
GAUTENG						
A	EKU	Ekurhuleni	4 321	44 718		
A	JHB	City of Johannesburg	3 895	17 421		
A	TSH	City of Tshwane	3 412	20 451		
B	GT421	Emfuleni	367	2 847		
B	GT422	Midvaal	72	1 119		
B	GT423	Lesedi	63	1 324		
C	DC42	Sedibeng District Municipality	17	2 490		
Total: Sedibeng Municipalities			519	7 780		
B	GT481	Mogale City	244	4 917		
B	GT484	Merafong City	176	1 470		
B	GT485	Rand West City	137	2 673		
C	DC48	West Rand District Municipality	7	1 000		
Total: West Rand Municipalities			564	10 060		
Total: Gauteng Municipalities			12 711	100 430		

APPENDIX W4

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES

		Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities			
Category	Municipality	FTE Target for 2017/18	National and Municipal Financial Year		
			2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)
KWAZULU-NATAL					
A	ETH eThekweni	4 459	66 792		
B	KZN212 uMdoni	70	1 000		
B	KZN213 uMzumbe	79	1 291		
B	KZN214 uMuziwabantu	55	1 006		
B	KZN216 Ray Nkonyeni	149	3 306		
C	DC21 Ugu District Municipality	519	1 956		
Total: Ugu Municipalities		872	8 559		
B	KZN221 uMshwathi	71	2 065		
B	KZN222 uMngeni	54	1 000		
B	KZN223 Mpofana	32	1 000		
B	KZN224 iMpendle	34	1 460		
B	KZN225 Msunduzi	470	8 022		
B	KZN226 Mkhambathini	40	1 089		
B	KZN227 Richmond	48	1 443		
C	DC22 uMgungundlovu District Municipality	225	1 428		
Total: uMgungundlovu Municipalities		974	17 507		
B	KZN235 Okhahlamba	84	3 911		
B	KZN237 iNkosi Langalibalele	111	5 133		
B	KZN238 Alfred Duma	149	3 347		
C	DC23 uThukela District Municipality	412	3 724		
Total: uThukela Municipalities		756	16 115		
B	KZN241 eNdumeni	39	1 218		
B	KZN242 Nquthu	71	1 003		
B	KZN244 uMsinga	109	4 775		
B	KZN245 uMvoti	68	1 007		
C	DC24 uMzinyathi District Municipality	410	2 444		
Total: uMzinyathi Municipalities		697	10 447		
B	KZN252 Newcastle	264	4 166		
B	KZN253 eMadlangeni	26	1 000		
B	KZN254 Dannhauser	52	1 000		
C	DC25 Amajuba District Municipality	98	1 789		
Total: Amajuba Municipalities		440	7 955		
B	KZN261 eDumbe	46	1 389		
B	KZN262 uPhongolo	89	4 678		
B	KZN263 Abaqulusi	86	1 505		
B	KZN265 Nongoma	72	1 039		
B	KZN266 Ulundi	83	2 995		
C	DC26 Zululand District Municipality	512	5 760		
Total: Zululand Municipalities		888	17 366		
B	KZN271 uMhlabuyalingana	100	4 165		
B	KZN272 Jozini	98	3 156		
B	KZN275 Mtubatuba	75	1 558		
B	KZN276 Big Five Hlabisa	58	2 051		
C	DC27 uMkhanyakude District Municipality	457	1 008		
Total: uMkhanyakude Municipalities		788	11 938		
B	KZN281 uMfolozi	64	1 418		
B	KZN282 uMhlathuze	253	4 143		
B	KZN284 uMlalazi	103	2 985		
B	KZN285 Mthonjaneni	52	2 222		
B	KZN286 Nkandla	69	3 210		
C	DC28 King Cetshwayo District Municipality	392	5 032		
Total: King Cetshwayo Municipalities		933	19 010		
B	KZN291 Mandeni	88	2 285		
B	KZN292 KwaDukuza	116	1 565		
B	KZN293 Ndwedwe	73	1 768		
B	KZN294 Maphumulo	56	1 529		
C	DC29 iLembe District Municipality	412	1 000		
Total: iLembe Municipalities		745	8 147		
B	KZN433 Greater Kokstad	42	1 000		
B	KZN434 uBuhlebezwe	62	1 000		
B	KZN435 uMzimkhulu	102	1 923		
B	KZN436 Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma	69	1 877		
C	DC43 Harry Gwala District Municipality	432	1 718		
Total: Harry Gwala Municipalities		707	7 518		
Total: KwaZulu-Natal Municipalities		12 259	191 354		

APPENDIX W4

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES

Category		Municipality		Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities			
				FTE Target for 2017/18	National and Municipal Financial Year		
					2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)
LIMPOPO							
B	LIM331	Greater Giyani	154	4 364			
B	LIM332	Greater Letaba	135	2 384			
B	LIM333	Greater Tzaneen	227	4 918			
B	LIM334	Ba-Phalaborwa	73	1 000			
B	LIM335	Maruleng	63	1 124			
C	DC33	Mopani District Municipality	964	1 725			
Total: Mopani Municipalities			1 616	15 515			
B	LIM341	LIM341	67	1 013			
B	LIM343	LIM343	222	2 543			
B	LIM344	Makhado	198	2 048			
B	LIM345	LIM 345	176	1 000			
C	DC34	Vhembe District Municipality	1 088	1 316			
Total: Vhembe Municipalities			1 751	7 920			
B	LIM351	Blouberg	101	1 562			
B	LIM353	Molemole	79	1 000			
B	LIM354	Polokwane	748	4 978			
B	LIM355	Lepele-Nkumpi	119	1 160			
C	DC35	Capricorn District Municipality	517	5 080			
Total: Capricorn Municipalities			1 564	13 780			
B	LIM361	Thabazimbi	69	1 008			
B	LIM362	Lephalale	90	1 215			
B	LIM366	Bela-Bela	56	1 000			
B	LIM367	Mogalakwena	309	1 093			
B	LIM368	LIM 368	80	1 160			
C	DC36	Waterberg District Municipality	7	1 000			
Total: Waterberg Municipalities			611	6 476			
B	LIM471	Ephraim Mogale	79	1 447			
B	LIM472	Elias Motsoaledi	123	1 444			
B	LIM473	Makhuduthamaga	136	1 158			
B	LIM476	LIM 476	183	1 279			
C	DC47	Sekhukhune District Municipality	1 000	1 085			
Total: Sekhukhune Municipalities			1 521	6 413			
Total: Limpopo Municipalities			7 063	50 104			
MPUMALANGA							
B	MP301	Chief Albert Luthuli	189	1 477			
B	MP302	Msukaligwa	118	1 458			
B	MP303	Mkhondo	183	3 350			
B	MP304	Dr Pixley ka Isaka Seme	66	1 759			
B	MP305	Lekwa	66	1 013			
B	MP306	Dipaleseng	50	1 706			
B	MP307	Govan Mbeki	147	4 244			
C	DC30	Gert Sibande District Municipality	30	4 459			
Total: Gert Sibande Municipalities			849	19 466			
B	MP311	Victor Khanye	66	2 275			
B	MP312	Emalahleni	259	1 717			
B	MP313	Steve Tshwete	137	5 270			
B	MP314	Emakhazeni	46	1 290			
B	MP315	Thembisile Hani	271	2 560			
B	MP316	Dr JS Moroka	280	3 246			
C	DC31	Nkangala District Municipality	28	4 182			
Total: Nkangala Municipalities			1 087	20 540			
B	MP321	Thaba Chweu	112	1 909			
B	MP324	Nkomazi	517	7 174			
B	MP325	Bushbuckridge	841	9 355			
B	MP326	City of Mbombela	742	6 714			
C	DC32	Ehlanzeni District Municipality	29	4 355			
Total: Ehlanzeni Municipalities			2 241	29 507			
Total: Mpumalanga Municipalities			4 177	69 513			

APPENDIX W4

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES

		Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities			
Category	Municipality	FTE Target for 2017/18	National and Municipal Financial Year		
			2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)
NORTHERN CAPE					
B	NC061 Richtersveld	22	1 000		
B	NC062 Nama Khoi	37	1 000		
B	NC064 Kamiesberg	22	1 000		
B	NC065 Hantam	27	1 000		
B	NC066 Karoo Hoogland	23	1 000		
B	NC067 Khâi-Ma	23	1 000		
C	DC6 Namakwa District Municipality	7	1 000		
Total: Namakwa Municipalities		161	7 000		
B	NC071 Ubuntu	27	1 000		
B	NC072 Umsobomvu	30	1 000		
B	NC073 Emthanjeni	32	1 086		
B	NC074 Kareeberg	23	1 000		
B	NC075 Renosterberg	22	1 000		
B	NC076 Thembelihle	26	1 000		
B	NC077 Siyathemba	27	1 000		
B	NC078 Siyancuma	41	1 000		
C	DC7 Pixley Ka Seme District Municipality	7	1 000		
Total: Pixley Ka Seme Municipalities		235	9 086		
B	NC082 !Kai !Garib	53	1 000		
B	NC084 !Kheis	29	1 000		
B	NC085 Tsantsabane	39	1 000		
B	NC086 Kgatelopele	23	1 000		
B	NC087 Dawid Kruiper	59	1 161		
C	DC8 Z.F. Mgeawu District Municipality	7	1 000		
Total: Z.F. Mgeawu Municipalities		210	6 161		
B	NC091 Sol Plaatjie	134	4 762		
B	NC092 Dikgatlong	47	1 000		
B	NC093 Magareng	30	1 000		
B	NC094 Phokwane	61	1 000		
C	DC9 Frances Baard District Municipality	8	1 168		
Total: Frances Baard Municipalities		280	8 930		
B	NC451 Joe Morolong	132	1 000		
B	NC452 Ga-Segonyana	118	1 000		
B	NC453 Gamagara	33	1 158		
C	DC45 John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality	7	1 000		
Total: John Taolo Gaetsewe Municipalities		290	4 158		
Total: Northern Cape Municipalities		1 176	35 335		
NORTH WEST					
B	NW371 Moretele	233	1 544		
B	NW372 Madibeng	556	2 591		
B	NW373 Rustenburg	461	4 249		
B	NW374 Kgetlengrivier	58	1 362		
B	NW375 Moses Kotane	296	1 000		
C	DC37 Bojanala Platinum District Municipality	12	1 747		
Total: Bojanala Platinum Municipalities		1 616	12 493		
B	NW381 Ratlou	73	1 997		
B	NW382 Tswaing	68	1 182		
B	NW383 Mafikeng	169	6 444		
B	NW384 Ditsobotla	83	1 208		
B	NW385 Ramotshere Moiloa	83	1 091		
C	DC38 Ngaka Modiri Molema District Municipality	638	1 299		
Total: Ngaka Modiri Molema Municipalities		1 114	13 221		
B	NW392 Naledi	50	2 224		
B	NW393 Mamusa	40	1 245		
B	NW394 Greater Taung	107	1 309		
B	NW396 Lekwa-Teemane	38	1 188		
B	NW397 Kagisano-Molopo	84	3 225		
C	DC39 Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati District Municipality	324	4 842		
Total: Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati Municipalities		643	14 033		
B	NW403 City of Matlosana	195	2 246		
B	NW404 Maquassi Hills	65	1 000		
b	NW405 Ventersdorp/Tlokwe	163	3 868		
C	DC40 Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality	9	1 292		
Total: Dr Kenneth Kaunda Municipalities		432	8 406		
Total: North West Municipalities		3 805	48 153		

APPENDIX W4

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B: TARGETS FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME INTEGRATED GRANT FOR MUNICIPALITIES

Category		Municipality	Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities			
			FTE Target for 2017/18	National and Municipal Financial Year		
				2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)
WESTERN CAPE						
A	CPT	City of Cape Town	3 123	14 183		
B	WC011	Matzikama	53	1 406		
B	WC012	Cederberg	44	1 807		
B	WC013	Bergrivier	41	1 601		
B	WC014	Saldanha Bay	50	1 500		
B	WC015	Swartland	53	1 404		
C	DC1	West Coast District Municipality	7	1 100		
Total: West Coast Municipalities			248	8 818		
B	WC022	Witzenberg	56	1 485		
B	WC023	Drakenstein	88	2 456		
B	WC024	Stellenbosch	106	4 820		
B	WC025	Breede Valley	85	2 093		
B	WC026	Langeberg	58	1 866		
C	DC2	Cape Winelands District Municipality	7	1 000		
Total: Cape Winelands Municipalities			400	13 720		
B	WC031	Theewaterskloof	65	1 621		
B	WC032	Overstrand	60	2 300		
B	WC033	Cape Agulhas	30	1 131		
B	WC034	Swellendam	33	1 291		
C	DC3	Overberg District Municipality	8	1 142		
Total: Overberg Municipalities			196	7 485		
B	WC041	Kannaland	28	1 000		
B	WC042	Hessequa	35	1 033		
B	WC043	Mossel Bay	64	2 291		
B	WC044	George	109	4 001		
B	WC045	Oudtshoorn	65	2 911		
B	WC047	Bitou	56	2 232		
B	WC048	Knysna	60	1 415		
C	DC4	Eden District Municipality	9	1 280		
Total: Eden Municipalities			426	16 163		
B	WC051	Laingsburg	20	1 031		
B	WC052	Prince Albert	22	1 000		
B	WC053	Beaufort West	40	1 659		
C	DC5	Central Karoo District Municipality	7	1 095		
Total: Central Karoo Municipalities			89	4 785		
Total: Western Cape Municipalities			4 482	65 154		
Unallocated						
National Total			59 255	691 447		

APPENDIX W5

**APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT
BREAKDOWN OF REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER
PROJECT**

(National and Municipal Financial Years)

APPENDIX W5
**APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT
 BREAKDOWN OF REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER PROJECT**

Project Code	Project Name	Category	Water Service Authority	Benefiting Municipality	Schedule 5, Part B				Schedule 6, Part B				
					2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)			
EASTERN CAPE													
	Neontogadi Bulk Water Supply	A	Nelson Mandela Bay Metropolitan Municipality	Nelson Mandela Bay Metropolitan Municipality							92 005	160 000	185 000
			Total: Nelson Mandela Bay Metropolitan Municipality								92 005	160 000	185 000
ECR042	Howitz Bulk Water Supply	B	Dr Beyers Naude Local Municipality	Dr Beyers Naude Local Municipality							5 000	17 000	2 000
ECR041	Magned Bulk Water Supply	B	Koo-kamma Local Municipality	Koo-kamma Local Municipality							5 000	4 000	1 000
ECR047	James Keyhans Bulk Water Supply (BWS)	B	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality							25 000	25 000	15 000
EC NEW	Belmont Waste Water Treatment Works (WWTW)	B	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality							9 000	6 000	15 000
BEP	Makana Bulk Sewer	B	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality							12 000		
EC NEW	Mayfield Waste Water Treatment Works	B	Makana Local Municipality	Makana Local Municipality							5 000	20 000	8 000
ECR038	Gnaif-Reinea Emergency Water Supply Scheme (WSS)	B	Dr Beyers Naude Local Municipality	Dr Beyers Naude Local Municipality							25 000	10 000	3 500
ECR037	Ndlambe Dam/ Albany Coast BWS (Grahamstown & Port Alfred Augmentation)	B	Ndlambe Local Municipality	Ndlambe Local Municipality							25 000		
ECR024	Sundays River - Paterson Bulk Water Supply	B	Sundays River Valley Local Municipality	Sundays River Valley Local Municipality							1 000		
ECR043	Kirkwood Water Treatment Works	B	Sundays River Valley Local Municipality	Sundays River Valley Local Municipality							5 000	11 000	2 000
ECR039	Steylerville Water Supply Scheme	B	Dr Beyers Naude Local Municipality	Dr Beyers Naude Local Municipality							2 000		
			Total: Sarah Baartman Municipalities								119 000	93 000	46 500
ECR015	Xhosa East Water Supply	C	Anathole District Municipality	Mbhashe Local Municipality							53 363	26 000	3 193
ECR028	Sandwanna Water Supply	C	Anathole District Municipality	Mbhashe Local Municipality							5 000	20 000	15 000
ECR006	Ibika Water Supply	C	Anathole District Municipality	Mbhashe Local Municipality									
			Total: Anathole Municipalities								4 000	5 000	20 000
ECR033	Cluster 4 CHDM Bulk Water Supply	C	Chris Hani District Municipality	Engcobo Local Municipality			45 000	40 000	8 000				
ECR028	Cluster 6 CHDM Bulk Water Supply	C	Chris Hani District Municipality	Engcobo Local Municipality			35 000	7 000	5 000				
ECR029	Cluster 9 CHDM Bulk Water Supply	C	Chris Hani District Municipality	Iniskla Yetu Local Municipality			95 000	75 000	7 000				
ECR002	Xoxa Bulk Water Supply	C	Chris Hani District Municipality	Engcobo Local Municipality			26 000	7 000	5 000				
ECR005	Middleburg Ground Water Supply	C	Chris Hani District Municipality	Enoch Mgijima Local Municipality			6 000	3 000					
			Total: Chris Hani Municipalities				208 500	132 000	25 000				
ECR046	Lady Grey Bulk Water Supply	C	Joe Gqabi District Municipality	Senqu Local Municipality			3 000	10 000	20 000				
	Stickspruit Waste Water Treatment Works	C	Joe Gqabi District Municipality	Senqu Local Municipality			3 000	13 000	20 000				
			Total: Joe Gqabi Municipalities				6 000	23 000	40 000				
ECR019	O.R. Tambo, Mthatha, King Sabata Dalindyebo Water Supply	C	O.R. Tambo District Municipality	King Sabata Dalindyebo Local Municipality			2 500	7 000	13 000				
ECR045	Sanitation	C	O.R. Tambo District Municipality	King Sabata Dalindyebo Local Municipality			325 000	334 533	300 000				
			Total: O.R. Tambo Municipalities				327 500	341 533	313 000				
ECR001	Matatiele Bulk Water Supply Scheme	C	Alfred Nzo District Municipality	Matatiele Local Municipality							20 000	2 000	8 000
EC NEW	Kaira Regional BWSS	C	Alfred Nzo District Municipality	Matatiele Local Municipality							2 000	2 000	10 000
ECR 044	Nabankulu Bulk Water Supply	C	Alfred Nzo District Municipality	Nabankulu Local Municipality							2 000	2 000	35 000
EC NEW	Mount Ayliff Bulk Peri Urban Water Supply	C	Alfred Nzo District Municipality	Umzimvubu Local Municipality							15 000	75 441	15 000
EC NEW	Mkernane Regional Bulk WSS	C	Alfred Nzo District Municipality	Umzimvubu Local Municipality							1 000	2 000	1 500 000
			Total: Alfred Nzo Municipalities				40 000	83 441	40 000				68 000
			Total: Eastern Cape Municipalities				542 000	496 533	378 000		313 568	387 441	337 693

APPENDIX W5
 APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT
 BREAKDOWN OF REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER PROJECT

Project Code	Project Name	Category	Water Service Authority				Benefiting Municipality				National and Municipal Financial Year			
			Water Service Authority				Benefiting Municipality				National and Municipal Financial Year			
			Schedule 5, Part B				Schedule 6, Part B							
			2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20
			(R'000)	(R'000)	(R'000)	(R'000)	(R'000)	(R'000)	(R'000)	(R'000)	(R'000)	(R'000)	(R'000)	(R'000)
FREE STATE														
FSR002	Wabedacht Pipeline	A	MAN	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality										
FSR005	Dowestdorp Outfall Sewer Line	A	MAN	Mangaung Metropolitan Municipality										
			Total: Mangaung Metro											
		B	FS162	Kopanong Local Municipality										
		B	FS163	Mobokare Local Municipality										
		B	FS163	Mobokare Local Municipality										
			Total: Xhariep Municipalities											
FSR011	Jagersfontein / Fauresmith Bulk Water Supply	B	FS181	Mashiyana Local Municipality										
FSR040	Mashiyana Bulk Sewer (Brandford & Winburg)	B	FS181	Mashiyana Local Municipality										
FSR008	Tokologo Regional Water Supply 2	B	FS182	Tokologo Local Municipality										
BEP	Dalesville Construction of a sewer Mains: 200mm	B	FS182	Tokologo Local Municipality										
BEP	Herzogsvalle Outfall Sewer + Pumpstation	B	FS182	Tokologo Local Municipality										
BEP	Boshoff Outfall Sewer	B	FS182	Tokologo Local Municipality										
BEP	Herzogsvalle Outfall Sewer	B	FS182	Tokologo Local Municipality										
FSR038	Tswelopele Bulk Water Supply	B	FS183	Tswelopele Local Municipality										
	Matjhabeng Bulk Sewer (Welkom)	B	FS184	Matjhabeng Local Municipality										
	Nala Bulk Sewer	B	FS185	Nala Local Municipality										
			Total: Lepellekwa Municipalities											
FSR013	Setsoho Bulk Water Supply	B	FS191	Setsoho Local Municipality										
BEP	Clochean Construction of Sewer Main (200mm-400mm)	B	FS191	Setsoho Local Municipality										
BEP	Senekal Construction of a Sewer Mains (200mm-400mm)	B	FS191	Setsoho Local Municipality										
BEP	Senekal Construction of a Pumpstation	B	FS191	Setsoho Local Municipality										
BEP	Ficksburg Outfall Sewer and Pumpstation	B	FS191	Setsoho Local Municipality										
FSR003	Dihlabeng Bulk Water Supply	B	FS192	Dihlabeng Local Municipality										
FSR012	Nketwana Regional Water Supply	B	FS193	Nketwana Local Municipality										
FSR031	Mantsopa Bulk Sewer (Ladysbrand)	B	FS196	Mantsopa Local Municipality										
BEP	RS128-Retz and Lindley Cons Grey PL	B	FS193	Nketwana Local Municipality										
BEP	Petrus Steyn Refurbishment of a Package Plant	B	FS193	Nketwana Local Municipality										
BEP	Petrus Steyn Outfall Sewer	B	FS193	Nketwana Local Municipality										
BEP	Arlington Grey Water Package Plant	B	FS193	Nketwana Local Municipality										
FSR007	Maluti-a-Phofung BWS Phase 2	B	FS194	Maluti-a-Phofung Local Municipality										
FSR006	Phumelela Bulk Water Supply	B	FS195	Phumelela Local Municipality										
BEP	Memat Refurbishment WWTW and Sewer Water Supply	B	FS195	Phumelela Local Municipality										
FSR015	Mantsopa-Twespruit, Excelstor, Hobhouse Bulk Water Supply	B	FS196	Mantsopa Local Municipality										
			Total: Thabo Mofutsanyana Municipalities											
FSR010	Moghalala Bulk Water Supply	B	FS201	Moghalala Local Municipality										
BEP	Heilbron Sewer and Pumpstation	B	FS203	Ngwathe Local Municipality										
FSR009	Ngwathe Bulk Water Supply Phase 1 (Vrededorf)	B	FS203	Ngwathe Local Municipality										
FSR009	Ngwathe Bulk Water Supply Phase 2	B	FS203	Ngwathe Local Municipality										
FSR009	Upgrading of D'Onesville WWTW	B	FS204	Meisamaholo Local Municipality										
FSR021	Frankfort Bulk Sewer	B	FS205	Matjhabeng Local Municipality										
BEP	Tweeling Sewer Pumpstation	B	FS205	Matjhabeng Local Municipality										
BEP	Frankfort Rising Main	B	FS205	Matjhabeng Local Municipality										
			Total: Fezile Dabi Municipalities											
			Total: Free State Municipalities											

APPENDIX W5
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT
BREAKDOWN OF REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER PROJECT

Project Code	Project Name	Category	Water Service Authority	Benefiting Municipality	Schedule 5, Part B				Schedule 6, Part B				
					National and Municipal Financial Year								
					2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)			
GAUTENG													
GPR001	Sediberg Regional Waste Water Treatment Works	B	GT421	Emfeleni Local Municipality	Emfeleni, Midvaal and City of Johannesburg								
GPR005	Sobeng Waste Water Treatment Works	B	GT421	Emfeleni Local Municipality	Emfeleni Local Municipality				2 500			87 658	197 800
GPR008	Roblene pump station and rising main	B	GT422	Midvaal Local Municipality	Midvaal Local Municipality				165 533			190 700	90 851
GPR006	Meyerton Waste Water Treatment Works	B	GT422	Midvaal Local Municipality	Midvaal Local Municipality				18 000			19 500	
				Total: Sediberg Municipalities					241 033			343 358	295 651
GPR002	Westonaria Regional Bulk Sanitation (Zuurbekom)	B	GT485	Rand West City Local Municipality	Rand West City Local Municipality				55 251			80 500	190 900
GPR009	Mohlakeng pump station and sewer outfall	B	GT485	Rand West City Local Municipality	Rand West City Local Municipality				3 760			43 700	147 500
				Total: West Rand Municipalities					59 011			124 200	338 400
				Total: Gauteng Municipalities					300 044			467 558	634 051
KWAZULU-NATAL													
KNR010	Spooekop to Ladysmith BWS	C	DC23	uThukela District Municipality	Alfred Duma Local Municipality				85 052	100 000		50 000	
				uThukela District Municipality	Alfred Duma Local Municipality				10 000				
				Total: uThukela Municipalities					95 052	100 000		50 000	
KNR008	Greytown Regional Bulk Scheme	C	DC24	uMzinyathi District Municipality	uMvoti Local Municipality				98 933	60 000		40 000	
				Total: uMzinyathi Municipalities					98 933	60 000		40 000	
KNR001	Nongoma Bulk Water Scheme	C	DC26	Zululand District Municipality	Nongoma Local Municipality				70 000	65 170			
KNR002	Mandlaksazi Bulk Water Supply	C	DC26	Zululand District Municipality	uPhongole & Nongoma Local Municipalities				40 000	89 713		50 000	
				Total: Zululand Municipalities					110 000	154 883		50 000	
KNR015	Pongolapoort Bulk Water Scheme	C	DC27	Umkhanyake District Municipality	Jozini Local Municipality							119 000	
KNR014	Dukiduku Resettlement	C	DC27	Umkhanyake District Municipality	Mutabuzi/Big Five Habasa Local Municipalities							1 000	
				Total: uMkhanyake Municipalities								120 000	
KNR005	Greater Mthonjeni Bulk Water Supply	C	DC28	King Cetshwayo District Municipality	Mthonjeni/ Nkandla Local Municipalities				36 410	50 000		40 000	
KNR016	Middeldrif (Nlandla) Regional Bulk Water Supply	C	DC28	King Cetshwayo District Municipality	Nkandla Local Municipality				30 000	54 830		50 000	
				Total: King Cetshwayo Municipalities					66 410	104 830		90 000	
KNR011	Ngebo Regional Water Bulk (Lower Tugela)	C	DC29	iLembe District Municipality	Maphumulo Local Municipality				145 000	90 000		65 000	
				Total: iLembe Municipalities					145 000	90 000		65 000	
KNR007	Greater Bulwer Donnybrook Water Scheme	C	DC43	Harry Gwala District Municipality	Dr. Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma and uBuhlebezwe Local				90 000	100 000		97 923	
				Total: Siwonke Municipalities					90 000	100 000		97 923	
				Total: KwaZulu-Natal Municipalities					605 295	609 713		392 923	120 000

APPENDIX W5
 APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT
 BREAKDOWN OF REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER PROJECT

Project Code	Project Name	Category	Water Service Authority	Benefiting Municipality	Schedule 5, Part B				Schedule 6, Part B			
					National and Municipal Financial Year				National and Municipal Financial Year			
					2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)		
LIMPOPO												
LPR018	Giyani Bulk Water Supply Drought Relief	C	Mopani District Municipality	Greater Giyani Local Municipality					200 000	256 200	70 000	
LPR027	Giyani Water Services	C	Mopani District Municipality	Greater Giyani Local Municipality				200 318	40 000	40 000		
	Manejala Sekorene Bulk Water Supply	C	Mopani District Municipality	Manejala Local Municipality				440 318	296 200	70 000		
	Total: Mopani Municipalities											
LPR020	Provincial High Catalytic Projects - Mares Hub	C	Vhembe District Municipality	LIM341				1 500	18 748			
LPR002	Nzhele Valley Bulk Water Supply	C	Vhembe District Municipality	Mkhhadho Local Municipality				1 500	20 000			
LPR016	Sinthumule Kutama Bulk Water Supply	C	Vhembe District Municipality	Mkhhadho Local Municipality				25 000	75 000	60 000		
	Luvuvhu GWS	C	Vhembe District Municipality	Mkhhadho Local Municipality				39 682				
	Total: Vhembe Municipalities											
	Mpofane (excluding Cadham voting district)											
	Potokwane Waste Water Treatment Works	B	Potokwane Local Municipality	Potokwane Local Municipality	90 000	128 462	346 180					
	Potokwane Bulk Water Supply	B	Potokwane Local Municipality	Potokwane Local Municipality	119 676	158 462	300 000					
LPR001	Mankes Regional Water Scheme	B	Capricorn District Municipality	Molemoale Local Municipality				1 500	19 919			
LPR022	Agaming Bulk Water Supply	B	Capricorn District Municipality	Potokwane Local Municipality				20 000	25 000	70 000		
LPR008	Glen Albhine Regional Water Scheme	B	Capricorn District Municipality	Molemoale Local Municipality				1 500	15 000			
	Total: Capricorn Municipalities											
LPR003	Lephalale - Bulk Water Augmentation	B	Lephalale Local Municipality	Lephalale Local Municipality				23 000	59 919	70 000		
LPR004	Megales Water to Waterberg	B	LIM368	LIM368				1 000	10 000	39 028		
LPR015	Mogalakwena Bulk Water Supply	B	Mogalakwena Local Municipality	Mogalakwena Local Municipality				1 000	15 000	40 000		
	Total: Waterberg Municipalities											
LPR019	Moose Bulk Water Supply	C	Sekhukhune District Municipality	Ephraim Mogale/ Elias Morosabeli LMs				60 000	40 000	50 000		
LPR011	Netsi Bulk Water Supply	C	Sekhukhune District Municipality	LIM475/ Makhudumanga LMs				55 000	60 000	90 000		
LPR012	Mohlolo/Thabane Bulk Water Supply	C	Sekhukhune District Municipality	LIM476				105 000	1 000	80 000		
	Lebelo Central & North Regional Water Scheme	C	Sekhukhune District Municipality	LIM476				1 000	40 000	80 000		
	Netsi Bulk Water Supply- De Hoop Augmentation	C	Sekhukhune District Municipality	LIM476				5 000	50 000	90 000		
	(North/ South/ Steelpoort	C	Sekhukhune District Municipality	LIM476								
	Total: Sekhukhune Municipalities											
	Total: Limpopo Municipalities					209 676	286 924	646 180	909 000	844 867	772 586	
MPTUMALANGA												
	Empul/Methu/Amster Bulk Water Supply	C	Gert Sibande District Municipality	Chief Albert Lutuli Local Municipality	5 000	41 879	98 781					
	Lushuwane Bulk Water Scheme	C	Gert Sibande District Municipality	Chief Albert Lutuli Local Municipality	28 108	36 450	3 060					
	Eersikhoek/Ekuthini Bulk Water Supply	C	Gert Sibande District Municipality	Chief Albert Lutuli Local Municipality	3 000	25 621	34 842					
	Amsterdam and Sheppore Bulk Water Scheme	C	Gert Sibande District Municipality	Chief Albert Lutuli Local Municipality	5 000	25 000	5 000					
	Makalingswa regional water supply scheme (Phase 1)	C	Gert Sibande District Municipality	Makalingswa Local Municipality	3 000	10 000	90 000					
	Balfour Waste Water Treatment Works	C	Gert Sibande District Municipality	Dryaleseng Local Municipality	33 403	15 343	3 500					
	Balf/Siyau/Grey/Willem/Nhor Bulk Water Supply	C	Gert Sibande District Municipality	Dryaleseng Local Municipality	42 007	31 328	124 224					
	Total: Gert Sibande Municipalities											
	Upgrade of Delmas Waste Water	B	Victor Khanye Local Municipality	Victor Khanye Local Municipality				29 765	28 758	3 000		
	Upgrade of Boteng Waste Water	B	Victor Khanye Local Municipality	Victor Khanye Local Municipality				500	500			
MPR028	Emakhaleni Bulk Water Supply upgrade	B	Emakhaleni Local Municipality	Emakhaleni Local Municipality				10 238	20 000	15 000		
	Thembsale Water Scheme (Lookop)	B	Thembsale Ham Local Municipality	Thembsale Local Municipality				28 025	71 562	106 669		
MPR005	Western Highveld (Rust de Winter) Bulk Water Scheme	B	Thembsale Ham Local Municipality	Thembsale Ham Local Municipality				5 000	16 993	25 000		
	Total: Mpanza Municipalities											
MPRNEW	Bushbuckridge Water Services	B	Bushbuckridge Local Municipality	Bushbuckridge Local Municipality	3 000			73 528	137 113	143 669		
MPR004	Hoxane Bulk Water Supply (Phase 3 Extension)	B	Bushbuckridge Local Municipality	Bushbuckridge Local Municipality				41 641	4 400	10 000		
MPR019	MP Lowveld feasibility Study	B	City of Mbombela	City of Mbombela				38 754	19 042	29 596		
MPR018	Northern Nekazi Bulk Water Supply	B	City of Mbombela	City of Mbombela				13 522	42 528	66 398		
MPR020	Driedoppies Upgrading	C	Nkomazi Local Municipality	Nkomazi Local Municipality				10 500	45 512	33 400		
	Shange Bulk Water Supply	C	Nkomazi Local Municipality	Nkomazi Local Municipality				105 917	116 482	138 194		
	Total: Ehlanzeni Municipalities											
	Total: Mpanza Municipalities					122 518	183 621	359 347	179 445	253 595	281 863	

APPENDIX W5
APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT
BREAKDOWN OF REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER PROJECT

Project Code	Project Name	Category	Water Service Authority	Benefiting Municipality	Schedule 5, Part B					Schedule 6, Part B		
					National and Municipal Financial Year					2019/20		
					2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)		
NORTHERN CAPE												
NCR017	Bulk Water Supply to Porth Nolloth	B	NC061	Richtersveld Local Municipality								21 782
NCR012	Loeriesfontein Bulk Water Supply	B	NC065	Hantam Local Municipality	17 247	30 000	27 000				15 000	
	Williston Bulk Water Supply	B	NC066	Karoo Hoogland Local Municipality	30 000	30 000	9 509					
NCR016	Bulk Water Supply to Brandvlei (Hantam)	B	NC065	Hantam Local Municipality	50 426	30 000	36 509				15 000	21 782
	Total: Namakova Municipalities				50 426	77 247	36 509				15 000	21 782
NCR015	De Aar Borehole Development	B	NC073	Emnathjeni Local Municipality	30 000	30 000	4 757				20 000	6 796
NCR024	Van Wyksvlei Bulk Water Supply	B	NC074	Kareeberg Local Municipality	46 824							
NCR036	Marydale Bulk Water Supply	B	NC077	Siyabemba Local Municipality				7 621				
NCR038	Douglas WTW Upgrading	B	NC078	Siyancuma Local Municipality				750			21 237	15 000
BEP	Brepaal Pumpstation	B	NC078	Siyancuma Local Municipality				4 400				
	Total: Pitsky ke Senne Municipalities				30 000	76 824	4 757	12 771			41 237	21 796
NCR028	Kalahari East to Mier pipeline	B	NC087	David Kruijer Local Municipality					1 500			10 000
NCR029	Khama Wastewater works	B	NC082	Kai Garib Local Municipality					800			
BEP	Louisa Pumpstation	B	NC087	David Kruijer Local Municipality					8 200			
BEP	Louisa Pumpstation (Refurbishment)	B	NC087	David Kruijer Local Municipality					4 400			
	Uppington Wastewater treatment works	B	NC087	David Kruijer Local Municipality					20 000		30 000	21 422
	Danielsoort Wastewater Treatment works	B	NC086	Katelopele Local Municipality				12 644				
	Total: Z.F. Magawu Municipalities							12 644			34 900	31 422
NCR025	Honswale Wastewater Treatment Works	B	NC091	Sol Plaatjie Local Municipality								
NCR020	Riethe Bulk Water Scheme	B	NC092	Sol Plaatjie Local Municipality	20 000	10 551						
NCR030	Windsorton to Hoopjan Bulk Water Supply	B	NC091	Digalong Local Municipality					14 707			
	Warrenton Water Treatment Works	B	NC093	Magareng Local Municipality					9 758			
	Total: Frances Baard Municipalities				20 000	10 551			24 465			
NCR018	Kathu Bulk Water Supply	B	NC453	Gamagara Local Municipality						45 000		
	Kuruman Bulk Water Supply	B	NC453	Ga-Segonyana Local Municipality								
	Total: John Tlopotlwa Municipalities								21 587			
	Total: Northern Cape Municipalities				100 426	186 209	98 910	72 136			86 237	75 000
NORTH WEST												
NWR013	Madibeng Bulk Water Supply	B	NW372	Madibeng Local Municipality					50 000		60 000	60 000
NWRNEW	Moretele North Bulk Water Supply	B	NW371	Moretele Local Municipality					3 919		2 500	70 000
NWRNEW	Koster Waste Water Treatment Works upgrade	B	NW374	Kgetlengrivier Local Municipality					35 000		68 000	13 270
	Total: Bogama Platinum Municipalities								40 000		30 000	
NWR002	Ratou Bulk Water Supply	C	DC38	Ngakga Modiri Molema						128 919	160 500	143 270
NWR014	Madibeng South Bulk Water Supply	C	DC38	Ngakga Modiri Molema					45 000		55 000	40 000
	Total: Ngakga Modiri Molema Municipalities								43 000		59 536	55 000
NWR009	Kagisano-Molopo Bulk Water Supply	C	DC39	Dr Ruth Segomosi Mompoti District Municipality	26 000	37 000	40 000					
MWR008	Taung/Naledi Bulk Water Supply	C	DC39	Greater Taung/Naledi Local Municipalities	55 000	30 000	30 000					
	Greater Mamsusa Bulk Water Supply	C	DC39	Dr Ruth Segomosi Mompoti District Municipality	101 000	90 000	90 000					
	Total: Dr Ruth Segomosi Mompoti Municipalities				182 000	157 000	130 000					
NWR016	Pochebroom Waste Water Treatment Works upgrade	B	NW405	NW405					5 000		40 000	
NWR010	Venterdorp Bulk Water Supply	B	NW405	NW405					1 300			
NWR015	Wolmaranstad Waste Water Treatment Works	B	NW404	Maquassi Hills Local Municipality					25 000			
	Total: Dr Kenneth Kaunda Municipalities								31 300		40 000	
	Total: North West Municipalities				182 000	157 000	130 000	248 219			315 086	238 270

APPENDIX W5
 APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART B AND SCHEDULE 6, PART B: REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT
 BREAKDOWN OF REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT ALLOCATIONS PER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PER PROJECT

Project Code	Project Name	Category	Water Service Authority	Benefiting Municipality	Schedule 5, Part B				Schedule 6, Part B					
					National and Municipal Financial Year				National and Municipal Financial Year					
					2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)				
WESTERN CAPE														
WCR018	Vandysdorp Raw Water	B - WC011	Matzikama Local Municipality	Matzikama Local Municipality							5 000	10 000		
WCR019	Klawer Bulk Water	B - WC011	Matzikama Local Municipality	Matzikama Local Municipality							4 000	10 000		
WCR020	Citrusdal Waste Water Treatment Plant	B - WC012	Cederberg Local Municipality	Cederberg Local Municipality	613									
	Clanwilliam/Lambertsbaai Regional Water Supply and Desalination	B - WC012	Cederberg Local Municipality	Cederberg Local Municipality										
WCR021	Clanwilliam Water Treatment Works	B - WC012	Cederberg Local Municipality	Cederberg Local Municipality	4 000							5 000		
	West Coast Desalination	B - WC014	Saldanha Bay Local Municipality	Saldanha Bay Local Municipality							9 000	25 000		
		Total: West Coast Municipalities			4 613						9 000	25 000		
WCR022	Tulbagh Bulk Water Supply	B - WC022	Witzenberg Local Municipality	Witzenberg Local Municipality	13 372	10 000	20 000							
WCR023	Pearl Bulk Sewer	B - WC023	Drakenstein Local Municipality	Drakenstein Local Municipality										
	Stellenbosch Waste Water Treatment Works	B - WC024	Stellenbosch Local Municipality	Stellenbosch Local Municipality										
		Total: Cape Winelands Municipalities			13 372	10 000	20 000							
WCR009	Groenou Waste Water Treatment Plant	B - WC031	Theewaterskloof Local Municipality	Theewaterskloof Local Municipality										
		Total: Overberg Municipalities												
WCR015	Kannaland Dam Relocation	B - WC041	Kannaland Local Municipality	Kannaland Local Municipality				7 949			30 000	50 000		
WCR014	Calitzdorp & Ladismith Waste Water Treatment Works	B - WC041	Kannaland Local Municipality	Kannaland Local Municipality				5 000			20 000	27 000		
WCR017	Oudtshoorn Groundwater	B - WC045	Oudtshoorn Local Municipality	Oudtshoorn Local Municipality							20 000	40 000		
		Total: Eden Municipalities						12 949			80 000	117 000		
WCR024	Beaufort West Bulk Water	B - WC053	Beaufort West Local Municipality	Beaufort West Local Municipality							5 000	15 000		
		Total: Central Karoo Municipalities									5 000	15 000		
		Total: Western Cape Municipalities			17 985	10 000	20 000			12 949	94 000	157 000		
National Total					1 865 000	2 060 000	2 175 360			2 773 539	2 880 922	3 037 295		

APPENDIX W6

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF EPWP INTEGRATED GRANT FOR PROVINCES: TARGETS AND ALLOCATIONS PER PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENTS

(National and Municipal Financial Years)

APPENDIX W6

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF EPWP INTEGRATED GRANT FOR PROVINCES: TARGETS AND ALLOCATIONS PER PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENTS

Province/Provincial Department	Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive Integrated Grant for Provinces			
	FTE Target for 2017/18	Financial Year		
		2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)
EASTERN CAPE				
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs	14	2 036		
Economic Development, Environmental Affairs And Tourism	17	2 554		
Education	16	2 411		
Health	1 129	2 000		
Human Settlement	18	2 639		
Roads and Public Works	3 325	89 771		
Rural Development and Agrarian Reform	36	2 000		
Social Development	13	2 000		
Sport, Recreation, Arts and Culture	13	2 000		
Transport	33	4 924		
Total: Eastern Cape	4 614	112 335	-	-
FREE STATE				
Agriculture and Rural Development	25	2 000		
Economic And Small Business Development, Tourism And Environmental Affairs	13	2 000		
Education	13	2 000		
Health	988	2 000		
Human Settlement	13	2 000		
Police, Roads and Transport	2 716	5 666		
Public Works and Infrastructure	73	10 900		
Sport, Arts, Culture and Recreation	13	2 000		
Total: Free State	3 854	28 566	-	-
GAUTENG				
Agriculture and Rural Development	28	2 684		
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs	13	2 000		
Education	17	2 537		
Health	1 684	2 000		
Human Settlement	94	14 055		
Infrastructure Development	129	19 192		
Roads and Transport	1 112	6 504		
Social Development	13	2 000		
Sport, Arts, Culture and Recreation	15	2 206		
Total: Gauteng	3 105	53 178	-	-
KWAZULU-NATAL				
Agriculture and Rural Development	80	8 466		
Arts and Culture	13	2 000		
Co-operative Governance And Traditional Affairs	22	3 338		
Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs	41	6 149		
Education	13	2 000		
Health	2 259	8 400		
Human Settlement	38	5 625		
Public Works	44	6 588		
Sport and Recreation	13	2 000		
Transport	4 323	33 645		
Total: KwaZulu-Natal	6 846	78 211	-	-
LIMPOPO				
Agriculture and Rural Development	45	3 731		
Cooperative Governance, Human Settlement and Traditional Affairs	13	2 000		
Economic Development, Environment and Tourism	17	2 567		
Education	13	2 000		
Public Works, Roads and Infrastructure	2 158	5 897		
Sports, Arts and Culture	13	2 000		
Safety, Security and Liaison	13	2 000		
Total: Limpopo	2 272	20 195	-	-
MPUMALANGA				
Agriculture, Rural Development, Land and Environmental Affairs	37	3 605		
Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs	13	2 000		
Culture, Sport and Recreation	13	2 000		
Economic Development and Tourism	23	3 505		
Education	17	2 597		
Health	682	2 000		
Public Works, Roads & Transport	1 895	16 729		
Social Development	13	2 000		
Total: Mpumalanga	2 693	34 436	-	-

Province/Provincial Department	Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive Integrated Grant for Provinces			
	FTE Target for 2017/18	Financial Year		
		2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)
NORTHERN CAPE				
Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development	30	2 044		
Cooperative Governance, Human Settlement and Traditional Affairs	13	2 000		
Economic Development and Tourism	13	2 000		
Education	14	2 083		
Environment and Nature Conservation	15	2 182		
Health	1 001	2 000		
Roads and Public Works	1 873	3 834		
Sport, Arts and Culture	13	2 000		
Transport, Safety and Liaison	13	2 000		
Total: Northern Cape	2 985	20 143	-	-
NORTH WEST				
Education and Sports Development	13	2 000		
Health	765	2 000		
Local Government and Human Settlement	16	2 437		
Public Works and Roads	1 948	3 186		
Rural, Environment and Agricultural Development	38	2 760		
Social Development	13	2 000		
Total: North West	2 793	14 383	-	-
WESTERN CAPE				
Education	14	2 149		
Agriculture	23	2 062		
Cultural Affairs and Sport	22	3 237		
Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	29	4 385		
Health	1 188	2 473		
Human Settlements	23	3 374		
Transport and Public Works	1 878	16 452		
Total: Western Cape	3 177	34 132	-	-
Unallocated	-	-	416 036	451 505
Grand Total	32 339	395 579	416 036	451 505

APPENDIX W7

**APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF SOCIAL SECTOR EPWP INCENTIVE GRANT FOR PROVINCES:
ALLOCATIONS PER PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENT**

(National and Municipal Financial Years)

APPENDIX W7

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF SOCIAL SECTOR EPWP INCENTIVE GRANT FOR PROVINCES: ALLOCATIONS PER PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENT

Province/Provincial Department	Social Sector Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive Grant for Provinces			
	FTE Target for 2017/18	Financial Year		
		2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)
EASTERN CAPE				
Education	206	5 022		
Health	192	4 662		
Safety and Liaison	76	1 856		
Social Development	61	1 496		
Sport, Recreation, Arts and Culture	60	1 467		
Total: Eastern Cape	595	14 503	-	-
FREE STATE				
Education	69	1 679		
Health	183	4 453		
Police, Roads and Transport	69	1 693		
Social Development	569	13 823		
Sport, Arts, Culture and Recreation	62	1 519		
Total: Free State	952	23 167	-	-
GAUTENG				
Community Safety	60	1 463		
Education	403	9 791		
Health	109	2 663		
Social Development	386	9 384		
Sport, Recreation, Arts and Culture	61	1 496		
Total: Gauteng	1 019	24 797	-	-
KWAZULU-NATAL				
Community Safety and Liaison	61	1 487		
Education	198	4 808		
Health	1 938	47 058		
Social Development	803	19 498		
Sport and Recreation	501	12 165		
Total: KwaZulu-Natal	3 501	85 016	-	-
LIMPOPO				
Education	118	2 888		
Health	1 240	30 113		
Social Development	369	8 978		
Total: Limpopo	1 727	41 979	-	-
MPUMALANGA				
Community Safety, Security and Liaison	61	1 482		
Culture, Sport and Recreation	127	3 083		
Education	123	3 008		
Health	1 668	40 498		
Social Development	1 116	27 109		
Total: Mpumalanga	3 095	75 180	-	-
NORTHERN CAPE				
Education	83	2 017		
Health	1 245	30 229		
Social Development	803	19 497		
Sport, Arts and Culture	96	2 341		
Transport, Safety and Liaison	103	2 510		
Total: Northern Cape	2 330	56 594	-	-
NORTH WEST				
Community Safety and Transport Management	76	1 854		
Education and Sport Development	146	3 557		
Health	901	21 882		
Social Development	194	4 715		
Total: North West	1 317	32 008	-	-
WESTERN CAPE				
Community Safety	137	3 328		
Cultural Affairs and Sport	61	1 496		
Education	339	8 243		
Health	137	3 334		
Social Development	656	15 938		
Total: Western Cape	1 330	32 339	-	-
Unallocated	-	-	407 948	430 793
Grand Total	15 866	385 583	407 948	430 793

APPENDIX W8

**APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 6, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF NATIONAL HEALTH INSURANCE INDIRECT GRANT:
ALLOCATIONS PER GRANT COMPONENT PER PROVINCE**

(National Financial Years)

APPENDIX W8

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 6, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF NATIONAL HEALTH INSURANCE INDIRECT GRANT: ALLOCATIONS PER GRANT COMPONENT PER PROVINCE

Health (Vote 16) Province/Components	National Health Insurance Indirect Grant		
	National Financial Year		
	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)
Total Per Province			
Eastern Cape	434 534	153 753	413 677
Free State	181 903	128 884	167 474
Gauteng	130 818	137 776	144 565
KwaZulu-Natal	115 271	65 830	69 516
Limpopo	186 260	420 010	185 299
Mpumalanga	78 253	157 555	79 136
Northern Cape	13 539	13 619	28 616
North West	41 578	25 134	26 541
Western Cape	44 968	21 532	22 738
Unallocated	435 914	640 767	726 129
Total	1 663 037	1 764 859	1 863 691
<i>of which:</i>			
Health Facility Revitalisation Grant Component			
Eastern Cape	346 187	98 188	355 000
Free State	132 699	93 397	130 000
Gauteng	33 157	51 215	53 157
KwaZulu-Natal	-	-	-
Limpopo	132 803	375 032	137 803
Mpumalanga	34 224	119 760	39 224
Northern Cape	-	-	14 234
North West	-	-	-
Western Cape	-	-	-
Unallocated	269 914	250 767	314 289
Total	948 984	988 359	1 043 707
Human Papillomavirus Vaccine Grant Component			
Eastern Cape	39 120	-	-
Free State	17 320	-	-
Gauteng	17 481	-	-
KwaZulu-Natal	56 002	-	-
Limpopo	13 760	-	-
Mpumalanga	10 055	-	-
Northern Cape	1 484	-	-
North West	18 731	-	-
Western Cape	26 047	-	-
Unallocated	-	-	-
Total	200 000	-	-
Health Professionals Contracting Component			
Eastern Cape	43 503	46 026	48 604
Free State	29 002	30 684	32 402
Gauteng	77 338	81 824	86 406
KwaZulu-Natal	54 137	57 277	60 484
Limpopo	34 802	36 821	38 882
Mpumalanga	30 935	32 729	34 562
Northern Cape	10 634	11 251	11 881
North West	21 268	22 502	23 762
Western Cape	16 434	17 387	18 361
Unallocated	-	-	-
Total	318 053	336 500	355 344
Information Systems Component			
Eastern Cape	-	-	-
Free State	-	-	-
Gauteng	-	-	-
KwaZulu-Natal	-	-	-
Limpopo	-	-	-
Mpumalanga	-	-	-
Northern Cape	-	-	-
North West	-	-	-
Western Cape	-	-	-
Unallocated	166 000	390 000	411 840
Total	166 000	390 000	411 840
Ideal Clinics Component			
Eastern Cape	5 724	9 539	10 073
Free State	2 882	4 803	5 072
Gauteng	2 842	4 737	5 002
KwaZulu-Natal	5 132	8 553	9 032
Limpopo	4 895	8 157	8 614
Mpumalanga	3 039	5 066	5 350
Northern Cape	1 421	2 368	2 501
North West	1 579	2 632	2 779
Western Cape	2 487	4 145	4 377
Unallocated	-	-	-
Total	30 000	50 000	52 800

APPENDIX W9

**APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 6, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF SCHOOL INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOGS GRANT: ALLOCATIONS
PER PROVINCE**

(National Financial Years)

APPENDIX W9

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 6, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF SCHOOL INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOGS
GRANT: ALLOCATIONS PER PROVINCE

Basic Education (Vote 14)	Schools Infrastructure Backlogs Grant		
	National Financial Year		
	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)
Province			
Eastern Cape	1 574 120	-	-
Free State	656 578	-	-
Gauteng	-	-	-
KwaZulu-Natal	15 000	-	-
Limpopo	317 000	-	-
Mpumalanga	15 000	-	-
Northern Cape	-	-	-
North West	17 000	-	-
Western Cape	-	-	-
Unallocated	-	-	-
Total	2 594 698	-	-

APPENDIX W10

**APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 4, PART A AND SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF RING-FENCED DISASTER:
ALLOCATIONS FOR PROVINCES PER GRANT**

(National Financial Years)

APPENDIX W10

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 4, PART A AND SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF RING-FENCED
DISASTER: ALLOCATIONS FOR PROVINCES PER GRANT

Province/Grant Name	Ring-fenced disaster allocation per province		
	National Financial Year		
	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)
Comprehensive Agriculture Support Programme Grant			
Eastern Cape	-	-	-
Free State	-	-	-
Gauteng	-	-	-
KwaZulu-Natal	-	-	-
Limpopo	5 000	-	-
Mpumalanga	5 326	-	-
Northern Cape	111 538	-	-
North West	-	-	-
Western Cape	17 207	-	-
Total	139 071	-	-
Education Infrastructure Grant			
Eastern Cape	-	-	-
Free State	-	-	-
Gauteng	-	-	-
KwaZulu-Natal	-	-	-
Limpopo	-	-	-
Mpumalanga	-	-	-
Northern Cape	-	-	-
North West	-	-	-
Western Cape	-	-	-
Total	-	-	-
Health Facility Revitalisation Grant			
Eastern Cape	-	-	-
Free State	-	-	-
Gauteng	-	-	-
KwaZulu-Natal	-	-	-
Limpopo	-	-	-
Mpumalanga	-	-	-
Northern Cape	-	-	-
North West	-	-	-
Western Cape	-	-	-
Total	-	-	-
Human Settlements Development Grant			
Eastern Cape	134 261	-	-
Free State	-	-	-
Gauteng	-	-	-
KwaZulu-Natal	-	-	-
Limpopo	-	-	-
Mpumalanga	-	-	-
Northern Cape	-	-	-
North West	-	-	-
Western Cape	-	-	-
Total	134 261	-	-
Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant			
Eastern Cape	90 000	80 000	66 188
Free State	-	-	-
Gauteng	-	-	-
KwaZulu-Natal	-	-	-
Limpopo	130 000	130 000	140 000
Mpumalanga	50 000	-	-
Northern Cape	-	-	-
North West	-	-	-
Western Cape	-	-	-
Total	270 000	210 000	206 188
Grand Total	543 332	210 000	206 188

APPENDIX W11

**APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF THE EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT GRANT:
ALLOCATIONS PER GRANT COMPONENT PER PROVINCE**

(National Financial Years)

APPENDIX W11

APPENDIX TO SCHEDULE 5, PART A: BREAKDOWN OF THE EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT GRANT: ALLOCATIONS PER GRANT COMPONENT PER PROVINCE

Social Development (Vote 17) Province/Components	Early Childhood Development Grant		
	National Financial Year		
	2017/18 (R'000)	2018/19 (R'000)	2019/20 (R'000)
Total Per Province			
Eastern Cape	56 365	86 968	91 830
Free State	18 398	25 903	27 347
Gauteng	38 489	61 883	65 344
KwaZulu-Natal	71 879	112 347	118 629
Limpopo	41 085	62 414	65 901
Mpumalanga	25 799	39 989	42 223
Northern Cape	13 761	18 127	19 139
North West	32 686	51 692	54 582
Western Cape	19 150	31 477	33 235
Total	317 612	490 800	518 228
<i>of which:</i>			
Maintenance Component			
Eastern Cape	12 364	14 167	14 956
Free State	9 039	10 358	10 934
Gauteng	3 567	4 088	4 315
KwaZulu-Natal	12 955	14 845	15 671
Limpopo	10 984	12 586	13 287
Mpumalanga	5 382	6 167	6 510
Northern Cape	9 106	10 435	11 015
North West	4 751	5 445	5 747
Western Cape	572	655	692
Total	68 720	78 746	83 127
Subsidy Component			
Eastern Cape	44 001	72 801	76 874
Free State	9 359	15 545	16 413
Gauteng	34 922	57 795	61 028
KwaZulu-Natal	58 924	97 501	102 958
Limpopo	30 101	49 827	52 614
Mpumalanga	20 417	33 822	35 713
Northern Cape	4 654	7 693	8 123
North West	27 935	46 247	48 834
Western Cape	18 578	30 822	32 543
Total	248 892	412 054	435 101

Part 2: Frameworks for Conditional Grants to Provinces

Detailed frameworks on Schedule 4, Part A; Schedule 5, Part A; Schedule 6, Part A; and Schedule 7, Part A grants to provinces

Introduction

This annexure provides a brief description of the framework for the grants set out in Schedule 4, Part A; Schedule 5, Part A; Schedule 6, Part A; and Schedule 7, Part A of the 2017 Division of Revenue Bill. The following are key areas considered for each grant:

- Strategic goal and purpose of the grant
- Outcome statements and outputs of the grant
- Priority outcome(s) of government that the grant primarily contributes to
- Conditions of the grant (additional to what is required in the Bill)
- Criteria for allocation between provinces
- Rationale for funding through a conditional grant
- Past performance
- The projected life of the grant
- 2017 MTEF allocations
- The payment schedule
- Responsibilities of transferring national department and receiving provincial departments
- Process for approval of business plans for 2018/19

The attached frameworks are not part of the Division of Revenue Bill, but are published in order to provide more information on each grant to parliament, legislatures, municipal councils, officials in all three spheres of government and the public. Once the 2017 Division of Revenue Bill is enacted, these frameworks will be gazetted in terms of the Act.

The financial statements and annual reports for 2017/18 will report against the Division of Revenue Act, Division of Revenue Amendment Act and their schedules, and the grant frameworks as gazetted in terms of the Act. Such reports must cover both financial and non-financial performance, focusing on the outputs achieved.

AGRICULTURE, FORESTRY AND FISHERIES GRANTS

Comprehensive Agricultural Support Programme Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (Vote 24)
Grant Schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To create a favourable and supportive agricultural services environment for the farming community, in particular subsistence, smallholder and black commercial farmers
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To provide effective agricultural support services, promote and facilitate agricultural development by targeting beneficiaries of land reform, restitution and redistribution, and other black producers who have acquired land through private means and are engaged in value-adding enterprises domestically, or the export market • To address damages to infrastructure caused by floods
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Broadened access to agricultural support for subsistence, smallholder and black commercial farmers • Improved farming efficiency • Increased wealth creation, and sustainable employment in rural areas • Increased access to markets by beneficiaries of Comprehensive Agriculture Support Programme (CASP) • Improved household and national food security • Reliable and accurate agricultural information available for management decision making
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Farmer supported per category (subsistence, smallholder) • 450 black commercial farmers supported • Number of CASP beneficiaries that are South African Good Agricultural Practice Standard certified • Jobs created • Youth, women and farmers with disabilities supported through CASP • On and off - farm infrastructure provided and repaired • Land under agricultural production (crop and livestock) • Yields per unit area • Beneficiaries of CASP trained on farming methods or opportunities along the value chain • Beneficiaries of CASP accessing markets • Extension personnel recruited and maintained in the system • Extension officers upgrading qualifications at various institutions • Agriculture Information Management System (AIMS) implemented in all 9 provinces
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 4: Decent employment through inclusive economic growth • Outcome 5: A skilled and capable work force to support an inclusive growth path • Outcome 7: Comprehensive rural development and land reform
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome indicators • Outputs indicators • Inputs • Key activities • Monitoring framework • Risks and mitigation strategies
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The funding for this grant can be spent using the following prescription: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ at most 20 per cent of project allocation to support Fetsa Tlala initiatives ○ at most 55 per cent of project allocation to support Agriculture Policy Action Plan (APAP) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – at least 20 per cent of which should be focused on black commercial farmers in partnership with the relevant commodity organisation – at least 35 per cent of which should be focused on commercialisation of smallholder farmers in partnership with the relevant commodity organisations ○ at most 5 per cent of project allocation on AIMS ○ at least 10 per cent of project allocation on market access and development ○ at most 10 per cent of project allocation on training and capacity building of farmers • Farmers supported must be linked to, but not limited to, black commodity organisations. The province should have formal partnership agreements with these commodity organisations in supporting farmers (joint support, joint funding and joint implementation as necessary) • The Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) will reprioritise the allocated funds on the following basis: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ in the event of poor spending on the part of a province where the reason for poor spending is as a result of poor planning or failure by service providers to meet their contractual obligation ○ in the event of a disaster that affects the implementation of approved plans • A central AIMS to be implemented by eight provinces (<i>Western Cape Province is already implementing the system</i>) to ensure a harmonised system that integrates and collates information to the national and provincial level (vice versa). Eastern Cape, Gauteng, Limpopo and North West, have each made their full contributions of R9 million towards the implementation of AIMS • The following contribution per province will be made to the National Agriculture Marketing Council (<i>coordinating the development of the system</i>) for the implementation of AIMS:

Comprehensive Agricultural Support Programme Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Free State: R3 million (R6 million contribution made) ○ KwaZulu-Natal: R9 million ○ Mpumalanga: R9 million ○ Northern Cape: R4.5 million (<i>R4.5 million contribution already made</i>) ● Provinces must adhere to the CASP Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) framework when implementing projects ● In cases where farmers requiring support are outside a commodity organisation agreement, their proposals must be approved by established committees and authorities ● All assisted farmers should be listed in the provincial and national farm registers ● The provincial departments must confirm human resources capacity to implement CASP business plans by 28 March 2017 ● All receiving departments must abide by the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA), Treasury Regulations and the 2017 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) when executing projects as well as for reporting purposes ● Funds will be transferred as per the disbursement schedule approved by National Treasury ● Provinces to inform the transferring officer (TO) of any changes from plans and allocations approved by the DAFF, within 7 days of such change, and such changes must be approved by the TO before they are implemented ● Provincial business plans must be signed-off by the Heads of Department (HoD) of the provincial agriculture departments in collaboration with Chief Financial Officers (CFOs) or their representatives, and must be co-signed by the HoDs of provincial treasuries ● Signed business plans for CASP must be submitted to the DAFF for approval ● Allocation for agricultural colleges must only be used to revitalise infrastructure and equipment at these colleges as determined in the master plan ● Allocations for natural disasters must only be used for the repair of infrastructure damaged by natural disasters declared in the Government Gazette and as assessed by the National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC). The allocations for 2017/18, for infrastructure damaged by floods are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Limpopo: R5.0 million ○ Mpumalanga: R5.3 million ○ Northern Cape: R111.5 million ○ Western Cape: R17.2 million ● Business plans for the allocated disaster funds must be in line with the post disaster verification assessment reports, and must be submitted to the NDMC and DAFF for approval ● Quarterly performance reports on disaster allocations must be submitted to the NDMC and DAFF
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The formula used to allocate funds is a weighted average of the following variables: agricultural land area, households involved in agriculture (General Household Survey 2015 report), previous CASP performance and current benchmarks on production and national policy imperatives ● The repairs to the 2010/11 flood damaged diversion walls along the Orange River in the Northern Cape are incomplete. The funds that were allocated to complete this activity will be recovered from provinces that received it after it was diverted to project support
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Agriculture is identified as a game changer and investment in agriculture must be guided under strict conditions to achieve the aspirations of the National Development Plan ● The responsibility for the programme rests with DAFF while provincial departments of agriculture are implementing agents
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Of R1.7 billion allocated to provinces, R1.6 billion (98.9 per cent) was transferred to provinces, of which R1.6 billion (100.3 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year <p>2015/16 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 92 096 beneficiaries were supported from 543 implemented projects ● 9 363 jobs created ● 27 612 farmers trained in targeted training programmes ● A total of 153 extension officers were recruited nationally, and 816 maintained in the system ● A total of 234 extension officers registered for qualification upgrading ● Ongoing upgrading of infrastructure to 10 agricultural colleges ● 155 farmers benefited from repair of infrastructure damaged by flood disasters (114 agricultural infrastructure, 6 soil rehabilitation and 35 production inputs) ● 211 jobs created through implementation of the flood disaster scheme
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Grant continues until 2019/20, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 2017/18: R1.6 billion; 2018/19: R1.8 billion; and 2019/20: R1.9 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Four instalments: 21 April 2017; 25 August 2017; 27 October 2017; and 26 January 2018
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Agree on outputs and targets with provincial departments in line with grant objectives ● Provide guidelines and criteria for the development and approval of business plans

Comprehensive Agricultural Support Programme Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide a template for project registration and reporting • Monitor monthly financial expenditure by provinces and conduct sampled project site visits quarterly • Submit monthly financial reports to National Treasury 20 days after the end of the month • Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter • Submit annual evaluation of performance report to National Treasury within four months after the end of the financial year • Oversee and monitor implementation of the grant during Ministerial Technical Committee (MinTech) on agriculture and quarterly review meetings
	<p>Responsibilities of the provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces to adhere to the conditions of this framework and DoRA • Provinces to submit detailed project list as per the DAFF project list template • Provinces to report monthly (financial) 15 days after the end of each month, and quarterly (non-financial) 20 days after the end of each quarter, and annually two months after the end of the financial year on the progress and achievements of the programme • Provinces to implement the approved CASP business plans • All receiving departments must abide by the PFMA, Treasury Regulations and the 2017 DoRA when executing projects as well as for reporting purposes • Provinces to inform the TO of any changes from plans and allocations approved by the TO for DAFF, within 7 days of such a change, and such changes must be approved by the TO before they are implemented • Assign and delegate officials to manage and monitor the implementation of the programme before April 2017 • Keep record of projects supported and farmer registers • Monitor project implementation on quarterly basis and evaluate the impact of projects in achieving CASP goals • Submit quarterly performance reports on disaster allocations to the Provincial Disaster Management Centres and DAFF, within 20 days after the end of each quarter • Submit quarterly project performance reports to the DAFF • Provinces to adhere to the approved CASP SOP framework
Process for approval of the 2018/19 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide provincial departments with business plan format, guidelines, criteria and outputs as prescribed by National Treasury by 30 May 2017 • Submission of provincial CASP business plans by provinces on 29 September 2017 • Engagement with provinces, pre-national assessment panel (NAP) on submitted business plans during October/November 2017 prior to the final NAP meeting • Evaluation and recommendation of business plans by NAP between November 2017 and February 2018 • Send funding agreements to provinces by February/March 2018 to be signed by HoDs, CFOs, and CASP coordinators • Approval of business plans by the TO before 31 March 2018 • Inform provinces of approval of the business plans in March or April 2018 • Approval by the TO regarding 2018 business planning process compliance during April 2018, and send to National Treasury by end April 2018

Ilima/Letsema Projects Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (Vote 24)
Grant Schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To reduce poverty through increased food production initiatives
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To assist vulnerable black South African farming communities to achieve an increase in agricultural production and invest in infrastructure that unlocks agricultural production
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increased agricultural production at both household and national level • Improved household and national food security • Improved farm income • Maximised job opportunities • Reduced poverty • Rehabilitated and expanded irrigation schemes
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Land under agricultural production (crop and livestock) • Yields per unit area • Jobs created • Beneficiaries/farmers supported by the grant per category • Hectares of rehabilitated and expanded irrigation schemes
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 4: Decent employment through inclusive economic growth • Outcome 7: Comprehensive rural development and land reform
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome indicators • Outputs indicators • Inputs • Key activities • Monitoring framework • Risks and mitigation strategies
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 100 per cent of Ilima/Letsema grant should be allocated to support food production (crop and livestock production) in support of the Fetsa Tlala initiative, this will also include infrastructure that unlocks production e.g. rehabilitation of irrigation schemes in Northern Cape, North West (Taung) and KwaZulu-Natal • Only vulnerable households, subsistence, smallholder and black commercial farmers not qualifying for a loan should be supported by this grant • Partnerships with black commodity organisations should be prioritised for joint support, joint funding and joint implementation • Provincial departments to confirm human resources capacity to implement Ilima/Letsema business plans on or before 28 March 2017 • All receiving departments must abide by the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA), Treasury Regulations and the 2017 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) when executing projects as well as for reporting purposes • All assisted farmers should be listed in the provincial and national farm registers • Provinces to inform the transferring officer (TO) of any changes from plans and allocations approved by the national Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF), within 7 days of such change and such changes must be approved by the TO before they are implemented • The provincial business plans must be signed-off by the Head of Department (HoD) of the provincial agriculture department in collaboration with the Chief Financial Officer (CFO) or their representative, and co-signed by the heads of provincial treasuries • The signed business plans must be submitted to the DAFF
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The formula used to allocate funds is a weighted average of the following variables: agricultural land available, previous homeland areas, households involved in agriculture (General Household Survey 2015), food insecure areas and national priority areas targeted for increased food production
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The funding originated with the special poverty allocations made by national government for a specific purpose and requires tight conditionality to achieve the national goal • Agriculture is identified as a game changer and investment in agriculture must be guided under strict conditions to achieve the aspirations of the National Development Plan • The responsibility for the programme rests with the DAFF while provincial departments of agriculture are implementing agents
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R467 million was allocated to provinces, R467 million (100 per cent) was transferred, of which R465 million (99.7 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year

Ilima/Letsema Projects Grant	
	<p>2015/16 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 25 349 jobs were created • 150 363 beneficiaries were supported by the programme • 62 273 households were supported with starter packs and production inputs • 156 schools assisted with food gardens • 419 community food gardens established • 81 403 hectares of land planted • Between 3-7 tons per hectare of maize produced
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grant continues until 2019/20, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2017/18: R522 million; 2018/19: R552 million; and 2019/20: R583 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Four instalments: 21 April 2017; 25 August 2017; 27 October 2017; and 26 January 2018
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Agree on outputs and targets with provincial departments in line with grant objectives for 2017/18 • Oversee and monitor implementation of the grant during Ministerial Technical Committee on Agriculture and quarterly review meetings • Provide guidelines and criteria for the development and approval of business plans • Monitor monthly financial expenditure by provinces and conduct sampled quarterly project site visits • Submit monthly financial reports to National Treasury 20 days after the end of the month • Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter • Submit annual performance reports to National Treasury within four months after the end of the financial year
	<p>Responsibilities of the provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces to adhere to the conditions of this framework and 2017 DoRA • Provinces to report monthly (financial) 15 days after the end of each month, and quarterly (non-financial) 20 days after the end of each quarter, and annually two months after the end of the financial year on the progress and achievements of the programme • Provinces must draft and implement the Ilima/Letsema business plans as approved • All receiving departments must abide by the PFMA, Treasury Regulations and the 2017 DoRA when executing projects as well as for reporting purposes • Provinces to inform the TO of any changes from plans and allocations approved by the TO, within seven days of such a change, and such changes must be approved by the TO before they are implemented • Assign and delegate officials to manage and monitor the implementation of the programme • Monitor project implementation on quarterly basis and evaluate the impact of projects in achieving Ilima/Letsema goals
Process for approval of the 2018/19 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide provincial departments with business plan format, guidelines, criteria and outputs as prescribed by National Treasury by 30 May 2017 • Submission of provincial Ilima/Letsema business plans by provinces on 29 September 2017 • Engagement with provinces at the pre-national assessment panel (NAP) on submitted business plans during October/November 2017 prior to final NAP meeting • Evaluation and recommendation of business plans by NAP between November 2017 and February 2018 • Send funding agreements to provinces by February/March 2018 to be signed by HoDs, CFOs, and Ilima/Letsema coordinators • Approval of business plans by the TO before 30 March 2018 • Inform provinces of approval of their business plans by March or April 2018 • Approval by the TO regarding 2018 business planning process compliance during April 2018, and send to National Treasury by end April 2018

Land Care Programme Grant: Poverty Relief and Infrastructure Development	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (Vote 24)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To optimise productivity and sustainability of natural resources leading to greater productivity, food security, job creation and better quality of life for all
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To promote sustainable use and management of natural resources by engaging in community based initiatives that support the pillars of sustainability (social, economic and environmental), leading to greater productivity, food security, job creation and better well-being for all
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improved veld carrying capacity and livestock productivity • Improved production potential of arable land leading to increased yield • Improved quantity and quality of South Africa's water resources by mitigating disaster risks for the sector • Improved youth participation in the agricultural sector and intergenerational transfer of skills • Improved custodianship and stewardship of natural resources through community based ownership • Improved livelihoods of rural communities within the ambit of the green economy • Improved partnerships with private, public and community sectors that are responsible for natural resources • Improved knowledge and skills base in the sustainable use and management of natural resources • Enhanced ecosystem services for current and future generations
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hectares of rangeland protected and rehabilitated • Hectares of land protected and rehabilitated • Number of Junior Care participants involved in the programme • Number of hectares of land where water resources are protected and rehabilitated • Number of capacity building initiatives conducted for Junior Care • Number of capacity building initiatives conducted for Land Carers • Number of awareness campaigns conducted and attended by Land Carers • Hectares of land where weeds and invader plants are under control • Number of kilometres of fence erected • Number of green jobs created expressed as full time equivalents (FTEs) • Number of Land Care committees established
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 4: Decent employment through inclusive economic growth • Outcome 7: Comprehensive rural development and land reform • Outcome 10: Protect and enhance our environmental assets and natural resources
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome indicators • Outputs indicators • Inputs • Cash flow projections and statement of work • Key activities/implementation plan • Monitoring and evaluation • Risk and mitigation • Exit strategy
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces must confirm capacity to implement projects and operational funding before funds can be transferred • Provincial departments' annual evaluations for 2017/18 must be submitted using an approved template that clearly indicates measurable objectives and performance targets as per the business plans approved by the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) • The impact (before and after) of the Land Care programme should also be quantified during initiation, implementation and handing over phases of the projects • Provinces should report their financial performance per project on the 15th of every month in compliance with the 2017 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) • Provinces should report on the number of jobs created 15 days after the end of each month. The report should, amongst other requirements, indicate for each participant their name, surname, identity number, gender, project name, wage and duration of employment. The number of jobs created should further be reported on the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) reporting system • Projects should adhere to the reporting dates as stipulated in the 2017 DoRA, and furthermore adhere to the agreed dates as approved by the natural resource management working group (NRMWG) • Provinces should submit their portfolio of evidence (acknowledgement letters, project maps etc.) that is in line with their quarterly and monthly reports. The evidence should be submitted together with the quarterly report
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocations are based on an index comprising of nodes, land capability, poverty, degradation and land size derived from the following sources: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ nodes of the most deprived wards in comprehensive rural development programme ○ land capability = total hectares class I, II and III (spatial analysis - land capability data) ○ size = hectares (new boundaries from the Municipal Demarcations Board) ○ poverty = poverty gap based on food poverty line (Statistics South Africa Living Conditions Survey 2011) ○ degradation = hectares (Land degradation report 2016) ○ policy imperatives and development for sustainable land management
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The funding originated with the special poverty allocations made by national government for a specific purpose

Land Care Programme Grant: Poverty Relief and Infrastructure Development	
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R65 million was allocated and transferred (100 per cent) to provinces, of which provinces spent R65.5 million (100.8 per cent) by the end of the financial year <p>2015/16 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 7 991 hectares of rangeland protected and rehabilitated • 23 992 hectares of land protected and rehabilitated • 21 447 Junior Care participants involved in the programme • 783 hectares of land where water resources are protected and rehabilitated • 3 769 capacity building initiatives conducted for Junior Care • 12 720 capacity building initiatives conducted for Land Carers • 25 100 awareness campaigns conducted and attended by Land Carers • 14 807 hectares of land where weeds and invader plants are under control • 296 kilometres of fence erected • 972 green jobs created expressed as Full Time Equivalents (FTEs) • 95 LandCare committee established
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This grant will be reviewed when and if the need arises to align it with changes in the EPWP, outcome approach, national planning report and any policy development within government
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2017/18: R74 million; 2018/19: R78 million; and 2019/20: R82 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocation to provinces will be disbursed on a quarterly basis (25 April 2017; 22 August 2017; 24 October 2017; and 23 January 2018) • Percentage allocation per province will depend on the approved provincial business plan budget
Responsibilities of the transferring and receiving officers	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Agree on outputs and targets with provincial departments in line with grant objectives for 2017/18 • Review norms and standards for the implementation of the grant during the NRMWG meeting held quarterly • Provide the guidelines and criteria for the development and approval of business plans • Monitor implementation through project site visits and provide support to provinces • Submit quarterly performance reports to the National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter • Submit evaluation reports to the National Treasury within four months after the end of the financial year <p>Responsibilities of the provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provincial departments to report monthly (financial) and quarterly (non-financial) on the progress of the projects as prescribed by 2017 DoRA. Provinces should further adhere to agreements approved by the NRMWG on performance reporting and any other matter related to natural resource management • Provincial departments to report monthly on jobs created as part of the EPWP. These reports should be submitted to the Department of Public Works using the approved reporting system • Provinces should further report jobs created to the DAFF using the prescribed Department of Public Works reporting template/format within 15 days after the end of each month • Provincial departments to implement the projects according to the approved business plans. Any deviation should first be communicated to DAFF in writing and approved by DAFF before implementation • Provinces must hold provincial assessment panels that are inclusive of relevant partners before submission of preliminary individual and provincial business plans to DAFF by 29 September 2017 • Provincial departments should monitor project implementation and evaluate the impacts of projects in achieving Land Care goals • Provinces to submit evaluation reports to DAFF two months after the end of the financial year
Process for approval of the 2018/19 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DAFF must provide provincial departments with business plan formats, guidelines, criteria and outputs as prescribed by National Treasury and DAFF by June 2017 • Submission of signed preliminary provincial and individual Land Care business plans by provinces on or before 29 September 2017 • Engagement by DAFF with provinces on business plans submitted before provincial assessment panel and prior to the national assessment panel • Evaluation and recommendation of business plans by national assessment panel before the end of February 2018 • Interactions with provinces on national assessment panel comments and final submission of signed individual and provincial business plans by the provinces prior to approval by the DAFF's TO • Approval of business plans by the DAFF's TO before the end of March 2018 • Notify provinces of the approval of business plans before 30 March 2018 • Send funding agreements to provinces by March 2017 to be signed by the heads of department

ARTS AND CULTURE GRANT

Community Library Services Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Arts and Culture (Vote 37)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To enable the South African society to gain access to knowledge and information that will improve their socio-economic status
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To transform urban and rural community library infrastructure, facilities and services (primarily targeting previously disadvantaged communities) through a recapitalised programme at provincial level in support of local government and national initiatives
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved coordination and collaboration between national, provincial and local government on library services Equitable access to transformed library and information services delivered to all rural and urban communities Improved library infrastructure and services that reflect the specific needs of the communities they serve Improved staff capacity at urban and rural libraries to respond appropriately to community knowledge and information needs Improved culture of reading
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 420 000 items of library materials (books, periodicals, toys etc.) purchased Library information and communication technology infrastructure and systems software in all provinces Library material and services for the visually impaired at identified community libraries in all provinces 26 new library structures completed 18 new library services established for dual-purpose libraries 40 upgraded and maintained library structures 1 665 existing contract library staff maintained in all provinces 45 new staff appointed for dual-purpose libraries 80 new staff appointed at public libraries to support the shifting of the function to provinces Capacity building programmes for public librarians
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 1: Quality basic education Outcome 14: Nation building and social cohesion
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome indicators Output indicators Inputs Key activities
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The provincial business plans must be developed in accordance with identified priority areas To qualify for allocations from the grant in 2018/19 provinces must submit progress reports that detail a phased approach towards the full funding of the function, either by assignment to municipalities, or preparation of provinces to take over the function, or a combination of both. This must be done by the end of the 2017 medium term expenditure framework (MTEF). Grant funding must not be used to replace funding for items that provinces have previously allocated to community libraries Provinces may use a maximum of five per cent of the total amount allocated to them for capacity building and provincial management of the grant The details of how these funds will be used must be included in the respective business plans Provinces will include in their business plans, the scope of work for maintenance and upgrades, including the budget to be committed to the maintenance and upgrading of existing libraries Funds earmarked to support Schedule 5 function shift in category B municipalities and to establish dual purpose service points may only be used for that purpose. Provinces may use up to 80 per cent of their earmarked allocations in 2017/18 financial year to address the Schedule 5 function shift imperative in category B municipalities. At least 20 per cent of the earmarked additional allocations must be used to establish dual purpose service points in collaboration with provincial departments of Education. The detail of how these funds will be used by provinces must be included in their respective business plans. The total earmarked allocations per province are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Eastern Cape: R63.1 million Free State: R80.1 million Gauteng: R86.4 million KwaZulu-Natal: R77.3 million Limpopo: R26.5 million Mpumalanga: R60.5 million Northern Cape: R60.6 million North West: R53.7 million Western Cape: R77.2 million Service level agreements (SLAs) determining reporting protocols must be signed with receiving municipalities within two months after the 2017 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) takes effect The SLAs must include financial commitments over the MTEF in addition to the payment schedules to municipalities and reporting protocols which outline measurable performance targets for each municipality

Community Library Services Grant	
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The allocation criteria is based on an evaluation report for 2015/16 conducted by the national Department of Arts and Culture (DAC) which identified community library needs and priorities
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This funding is intended to address backlogs and disparities in the provision and maintenance of community library services across provinces, and enable the DAC to provide strategic guidance and alignment with national priorities
Past performance	2015/16 audited financial outcomes <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allocated R1.4 billion, R1.3 billion (91.9 per cent) was transferred to provinces, of which R1.2 billion (96.5 per cent) was spent by provinces by the end of the financial year
	2015/16 service delivery performance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 35 libraries upgraded 44 libraries built 59 new staff appointed 70 bursaries maintained
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The projected life will be informed by evaluation reports and should become part of the provincial equitable share in 2019/20 if provinces have completed the function shift and completed a process that leads to the full funding of the service
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2017/18: R1.4 billion; 2018/19: R1.5 billion; and 2019/20: R1.6 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Four instalments: 21 April 2017; 14 July 2017; 13 October 2017; and 18 January 2018
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	Responsibilities of the national department <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Finalise a framework for planning the allocation of library funding at the provincial level by 9 February 2018 that must prescribe minimum norms and standards for the provision of public libraries Establish an intergovernmental forum with provinces that meets at least twice a year to discuss issues related to the provision of community library services Participate in at least one intergovernmental forum meeting per province between provinces and municipalities per year Identify challenges and risks and prepare mitigation strategies Monitor and evaluate implementation Evaluate annual performance of the grant for the previous financial year, for submission to National Treasury within four months after the end of the financial year Submit monthly financial and quarterly performance reports to the National Treasury Determine outputs and targets for 2018/19 with provincial departments
	Responsibilities of the provincial departments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provinces must establish intergovernmental forums with municipalities within their province that are funded through this grant, that meet at least three times a year to discuss issues related to the provision of community library services Provincial departments must establish capacity to monitor and evaluate SLAs with municipalities Provinces must maintain the number of staff appointed using this conditional grant Submit evaluation reports to the DAC within two months after the end of the financial year Submit signed monthly financial reports of provinces to DAC within 15 days after the end every month Submit quarterly performance reports to the DAC within 30 days after the end of the quarter
Process for approval of the 2018/19 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provinces must submit a draft progress report for comment to DAC by 4 August 2017. A final report must be submitted by 3 October 2017 Progress reports must detail at least the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> criteria that will be used to evaluate the capacity of municipalities to administer the function on behalf of the province a policy framework for funding municipalities that administer the service this framework must provide for funding the service over a three year time horizon Provinces to submit draft business plans to DAC by 7 September 2017. Business plans must be aligned to their strategies for full funding of the function DAC to evaluate provincial business plans and provide feedback to provinces by 27 October 2017 Provinces to submit final provincial business plans to DAC by 12 January 2018 DAC approves business plans and submits them to National Treasury by 31 January 2018

BASIC EDUCATION GRANTS

Education Infrastructure Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basic Education (Vote 14)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 4, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To supplement provinces to fund the provision of education infrastructure in line with the regulations relating to minimum uniform norms and standards for public school infrastructure
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To help accelerate construction, maintenance, upgrading and rehabilitation of new and existing infrastructure in education including district and circuit accommodation • To enhance capacity to deliver infrastructure in education • To address damage to infrastructure • To address achievement of the targets set out in the minimum norms and standards for school infrastructure
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improved quality of education service delivery by provincial departments as a result of an improved and increased stock of schools infrastructure • Aligned and coordinated approach to infrastructure development at the provincial sphere • Improved education infrastructure expenditure patterns • Improved response to the rehabilitation of school infrastructure • Improved rates of employment and skills development in the delivery of infrastructure
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of new schools, additional education spaces, education support spaces and administration facilities constructed as well as equipment and furniture provided • Number of existing schools' infrastructure upgraded and rehabilitated • Number of new and existing schools maintained • Number of work opportunities created • Number of new special schools provided and existing special and full service schools upgraded and maintained
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 1: Quality basic education
Documents to be assessed as per the Performance Based Approach System guidelines	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This grant uses an infrastructure plan that includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the infrastructure programme management plan (IPMP) ○ the procurement strategy ○ the capacitation strategy ○ the infrastructure reporting model (IRM) ○ the year-end evaluation report
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces may use a maximum of R42.2 million of this grant in 2017/18 for the appointment of public servants to their infrastructure units in line with the human resource capacitation circular published by National Treasury • The flow of the first instalment of the grant depends upon receipt by the national Department of Basic Education (DBE) and provincial treasuries of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ approved and signed-off infrastructure plan with prioritised project lists for the 2017 medium term expenditure framework (MTEF) by no later than 31 March 2017. The infrastructure plan must also include the implementation plans for schools affected by natural disasters ○ preventative and corrective maintenance plan for all maintenance programmes over the MTEF period accompanied by a project list no later than 31 March 2017 • The flow of the second instalment depends upon receipt by DBE and provincial treasuries of the approved and signed-off: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ monthly infrastructure reports in a format determined by the National Treasury and DBE ○ national education infrastructure management system (NEIMS) assessment forms for the fourth quarter of the 2016/17 financial year no later than 28 April 2017 ○ a report on the filling of posts on the approved establishment for the infrastructure unit in the format approved by National Treasury for the fourth quarter of the 2016/17 financial year within 22 days after the end of the fourth quarter ○ quarterly performance reports on disaster allocations for the fourth quarter of 2016/17 to the Provincial Disaster Management Centre (PDMC) and DBE • The flow of the third instalment is dependent upon receipt by DBE, the relevant provincial treasuries and the National Treasury, on a date and in a format determined by National Treasury, of the approved and signed-off: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ infrastructure plan for all infrastructure programmes for a period of 10 years (including the initial list of prioritised projects). The 2017/18 project list must be drawn from the prioritised project list for the MTEF tabled in 2016/17 on a date specified in the Performance Based Approach guidelines ○ preventative and corrective maintenance plans for all maintenance programmes over the MTEF period accompanied by a project list on a date specified in the Performance Based Approach guidelines

Education Infrastructure Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ monthly infrastructure reports in the format determined by National Treasury and the DBE ○ NEIMS assessment forms for the first quarter of 2017/18 by 28 July 2017 ○ a report on the filling of posts on the approved establishment for the infrastructure unit in the format approved by National Treasury for the first quarter of the 2017/18 financial year within 22 days after the end of the first quarter ○ the conditional grant year-end evaluation report on financial and non-financial performance no later than 31 May 2017 ● The flow of the fourth instalment is conditional upon receipt by the DBE and relevant provincial treasuries of the approved and signed off: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ monthly infrastructure reports in the format determined by National Treasury and the DBE ○ NEIMS assessment forms for the second quarter of 2017/18 by 27 October 2017 ○ IPMP for infrastructure programmes envisaged to commence within the period for the medium term expenditure framework on a date specified in the performance based approach guidelines ○ procurement strategy for infrastructure programmes envisaged to commence within the period of the medium term expenditure framework on a date specified in the performance based approach guidelines ○ a report on the filling of posts on the approved establishment for the infrastructure unit in the format approved by National Treasury for the second quarter of the 2017/18 financial year within 22 days after the end of the second quarter ● The flow of the fifth instalment is conditional upon receipt by the DBE and the relevant provincial treasuries, on a date determined by National Treasury, of the approved and signed-off: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ monthly infrastructure reports in the format determined by National Treasury and the DBE ○ NEIMS assessment forms for the third quarter of 2017/18 to DBE not later than 23 January 2018 ○ a report on the filling of posts on the approved establishment for the infrastructure unit in the format approved by National Treasury for the third quarter of the 2017/18 financial year within 22 days after the end of the third quarter ● Provincial education departments (PEDs) must provide school governing bodies with maintenance guidelines to conduct minor maintenance. This should be in accordance with the sector maintenance strategy ● PEDs should allocate no less than 20 per cent of the EIG allocation to address preventative and corrective maintenance at schools ● In schools without section 21 responsibilities, PEDs should put in place the necessary measures to ensure that planned maintenance at these schools occurs as per the scheduled maintenance plan for such schools ● PEDs must provide all the necessary equipment and furniture in the spaces provided when constructing new projects ● PEDs to submit their plans for the procurement of mobile classrooms to the DBE and that any deviation from these plans should be approved in writing by DBE and National Treasury ● PEDs must adhere to the prescripts of the National Treasury instruction number 2 of 2015/16 on the implementation of the school cost norms ● Compliance with the conditions of this grant framework and the relevant clauses within the stipulated timeframes of the 2017 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) ● Non-compliance with any of the above conditions may result in the withholding and subsequent stopping of transfers
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Allocations for 2017/18 are based on historical allocations for this grant ● Allocations also include incentive based allocations as described in Annexure W1 for the 2017 DoRA
Reason not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Funding infrastructure through a conditional grant enables the national department to ensure the delivery and maintenance of education infrastructure in a coordinated and efficient manner, and consistent with national norms and standards for school buildings
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● R9.7 billion was allocated to provinces, R9.4 billion (96.9 per cent) transferred, of which R9.5 billion (101.5 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year <p>2015/16 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 5 941 teaching spaces, 2 254 administrative spaces, 597 maintenance or upgrading projects ● 622 water, 1 610 sanitation, 138 electricity and 379 fencing infrastructure projects ● 80 sports facilities were provided ● The sector has provided a total of 100 new and replacement schools in respective provinces
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Grant continues until 2019/20, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 2017/18: R10 billion; 2018/19: R13.4 billion; and 2019/20 R14.1 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury

Education Infrastructure Grant	
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Visit selected infrastructure sites in provinces • DBE and National Treasury to support provinces to improve infrastructure delivery capacity and systems • Provide guidance to provinces in planning and prioritisation • Issue guidelines on the capacitation process of infrastructure units as well as the conditions attached to the utilisation of the funding • DBE and National Treasury to jointly evaluate progress with the capacitation of provincial infrastructure units and provide feedback to all provinces in terms of the guidelines • DBE and National Treasury must jointly evaluate and provide feedback to all provinces on the assessment of all documents as outlined on the performance based approach system guidelines • Submit quarterly performance reports on disaster allocations to the National Disaster Management Centre and National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter • Assess the reports submitted by PEDs and provide feedback before transferring the instalment • Submit reports to the National Treasury in terms of quarterly achievements by PEDs • Comply with the conditions of this grant framework and the relevant clauses within the stipulated timeframes of the 2017 DoRA <p>Responsibilities of the provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Approve monthly provincial infrastructure reports on infrastructure programmes within 15 days after the end of each month to the relevant provincial treasury and DBE • Submit a signed-off monthly provincial infrastructure report on infrastructure programmes within 22 days after the end of each month to the relevant provincial treasury and DBE • Submit quarterly performance reports on disaster allocations, to the PDMC and DBE • Comply with the conditions of this grant framework and the relevant clauses within the stipulated timeframes in 2017 DoRA • Submit quarterly capacitation reports within 45 days after the end of each quarter • Ensure that Section 42 transfers as per the PFMA are effected
Process for approval of 2018/19 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The process for approval for the 2018 MTEF allocation will be in line with the performance based incentive approach guidelines published by National Treasury

HIV and AIDS (Life Skills Education) Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Basic Education (Vote 14)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Addressing social and structural drivers on Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV), sexually transmitted infections (STIs) and Tuberculosis (TB) prevention, care and impact Preventing new HIV, STIs and TB infections To increase access to sexual and reproductive health services including HIV as well as TB services for learners and educators, with a specific focus on schools that are located in high priority areas
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To support South Africa's HIV prevention strategy by providing comprehensive sexuality education and access to sexual and reproductive health services to learners and educators To mitigate the impact of HIV and TB by providing a caring, supportive and enabling environment for learners and educators To reduce the vulnerability of children to HIV, TB and STIs, with a particular focus on orphaned children and girls
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increased HIV, STIs and TB knowledge and skills amongst learners, educators and officials Decrease in risky sexual behaviour among learners, educators and officials Decreased barriers to retention in schools, in particular for vulnerable learners and girls
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 19 750 educators trained to implement comprehensive sexuality education (CSE) and TB prevention programmes for learners to be able to protect themselves from HIV and TB, and their associated key drivers including alcohol and drug use, leading to unsafe sex, learner pregnancy and HIV infection, prioritising schools located in areas with a high burden of HIV and TB infections 7 500 school management teams and governing bodies trained to develop policy implementation plans focusing on keeping mainly young girls in school, ensuring that CSE and TB education is implemented for all learners in schools, access to sexual and reproductive health (SRH) and TB services. A component of training will also address multiple sexual partners among boys Co-curricular activities on provision of CSE, access to SRH and TB services implemented in schools including a focus on prevention of alcohol and drug use and learner pregnancy, targeting 212 500 learners. Priority will be in the eight education collaboration framework districts as well as schools located in high burden areas Care and support programmes implemented to reach 190 000 learners and 19 750 educators. Expand the appointment of learner support agents to support vulnerable learners, with a specific focus on keeping girls in school, using the care and support for teaching and learning framework 400 000 copies of curriculum and assessment policy statement compliant material, including material for learners with barriers to learning, printed and distributed to schools. Printing of the school policy pack will be prioritised over learner teacher support material (LTSM) to ensure that all schools have a copy of the Department of Basic Education's (DBE) national policy on HIV, STIs and TB Advocacy and social mobilisation events hosted with 500 500 learners, educators and school community members on the new DBE national policy on HIV, STIs and TB to review and change societal norms and values on the provision of CSE and access to SRH and TB services, including a focus on key risk behaviours such as alcohol and drug use, learner pregnancy, inter-generational and transactional sex amongst girls and to advocate for the integrated school health programmes including SRH services such as contraception, HIV testing, condom distribution and information on voluntary male circumcision in secondary schools
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 1: Quality basic education Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome indicators Output indicators Inputs Key activities
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provincial education departments (PEDs) must distribute the grant allocation in accordance with the following weights for the key performance areas: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> training and development (10 per cent) co-curricular activities (20 per cent) care and support (25 per cent) learning and teaching support material (10 per cent) advocacy and social mobilisation (20 per cent) monitoring and support (8 per cent) management and administration (7 per cent) PEDs must report on expenditure according to the above seven key performance areas per quarter Instalments are dependent on the DBE receiving these reports, adherence to approved business plans and attendance at the biannual inter-provincial meetings The above percentages are guidelines and may be deviated from in accordance with provincial needs with the approval of the national transferring officer. However, provinces must prioritise areas with high rates of HIV, TB, and learner pregnancy These deviations should be informed and motivated by achievements and/or critical challenges relating to the trends in the epidemic as relevant to respective provinces and PEDs PEDs must ensure that they have the necessary capacity and skills to manage the implementation of the grant

HIV and AIDS (Life Skills Education) Grant	
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The education component of the provincial equitable share formula, as explained in Annexure W1 of the 2017 Division of Revenue Act, is used to allocate the grant amongst provinces
Reason not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To enable the DBE to provide overall guidance, to ensure congruency, coherence and alignment with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> national strategic plan for HIV, STIs and TB (2017–2022) DBE's integrated strategy on HIV, STIs and TB (2012–2016) DBE national policy on HIV, STIs and TB This enables DBE to exercise an oversight role in the implementation of the HIV and AIDS Life Skills Education programme in schools
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> R215 million was allocated to provinces, R209 million (97.2 per cent) was transferred to provinces, of which R215 million (103.2 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year <p>2015/16 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 146 master trainers, 1 9237 life orientation educators and 9 025 educators were trained in the integration of life skills in the curriculum 87 416 functional peer education programmes were undertaken, 84 332 learners trained on the learner retention and learner pregnancy programme, 76 997 learners trained in the substance use programme and 7 950 educators trained to mentor peer education in primary schools 15 469 school based support teams established, 6 571 school management teams trained to develop policy implementation plans, and 172 714 vulnerable learners identified and referred for services 554 950 sets of learning and teaching support material delivered to 19 700 schools and 17 500 first aid kits distributed to 12 250 schools Advocacy reached 248 063 learners and educators as well as 227 315 members of the school communities and reaching 71 979 learners through advocacy activities focusing on the prevention of TB 13 857 schools reached through monitoring and support visits and 748 meetings held
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant will be reviewed on an ongoing basis to respond to the nature and trends in the HIV and TB epidemics
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2017/18: R245 million; 2018/19: R260 million; and 2019/20: R274 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Four instalments: 13 April 2017; 28 July 2017; 27 October 2017; and 26 January 2018
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identify risks and challenges impacting on provincial implementation Develop risk management strategies to address these risks Ensure synergy with national strategies and processes aimed at reducing HIV and the related chronic illnesses such as TB infection in the country together with their risk factors such as alcohol and drug use Agree on outputs and targets with PEDs in line with grant objectives and national imperatives for 2018/19 by 29 September 2017 Provide evidence-based guidance for the development of business plans based on monitoring and findings from international and national research Monitor implementation of the programme and provide support to provinces Develop partnerships with key stakeholders Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter <p>Responsibilities of the provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure synergy with national strategies and processes aimed at reducing HIV and TB infections and all other related issues including their risk factors such as alcohol and drug use Identify risks and challenges impacting on implementation Develop risk management strategies and implementation plans to address these risks Submit monthly expenditure reports, quarterly and annual performance reports to the DBE in line with the 2017 Division of Revenue Act and Public Finance Management Act Agree with the DBE on outputs and targets to ensure effective implementation of the programme Monitor implementation of the programme and provide support to districts and schools PEDs to implement the projects according to the approved business plans Any deviation should first be communicated to and approved by the DBE before implementation Evaluate and submit a provincial evaluation report on the performance of the conditional grant to the DBE by 31 May 2017
Process for approval of 2018/19 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Communication and meeting with provinces to inform targets for the next financial year by 31 October 2017 PEDs submit draft business plans to DBE for evaluation by 30 November 2017 DBE evaluates provincial business plans from 8 December 2017 Comments sent to PEDs to amend the plans by 8 January 2018 PEDs submit amended and signed plans to DBE by 28 February 2018 DBE approves provincial business plans by 30 March 2018

Learners with Profound Intellectual Disabilities Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basic Education (Vote 14)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To ensure that learners with severe to profound intellectual disabilities access quality publicly funded education and support
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To provide the necessary support, resources and equipment to identified care centres and schools for the provision of education to children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities (SPID)
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improved access to quality basic education for children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities in conditions that ensure dignity, promote self-reliance and facilitate active participation in the community
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Training of teachers and officials (capacity building) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ provision of an accredited training programme for identified teachers and caregivers of children with SPID ○ training of 155 outreach officials to provide outreach services as part of the district-based support (DBS) teams to care centres as well as to ordinary, full-service and special schools ○ training of teachers from 31 special/full-service schools to support the special care centres and implement the learning programme ○ training of teachers at 155 identified schools to support children with SPID enrolled at these schools by delivering the learning programmes ○ capacity building of caregivers at 280 centres contributing towards their professionalisation • Outreach services provided <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ assessment of children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities in schools and centres by outreach officials ○ children with profound intellectual disabilities at 280 centres and 31 designated schools introduced to the learning programme ○ therapeutic services provided to learners at 280 centres and 31 schools ○ psycho-social support services provided to learners at 280 centres and 31 schools • Database of selected schools and care centres (national and provincial responsibilities) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ baseline information available of 280 care centres, 31 selected special/full-service schools and 155 other schools that provide support and services to children with SPID • Human resources specific to inclusive education through the <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ provision of key additional staff on 3 year contracts, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 9 deputy chief education specialists as provincial project managers ○ 155 Transversal itinerant team members to deliver education support programmes to special care centres consisting of a total of 31 psychosocial service providers, 31 special needs teachers at post level 2 (PL2), 31 chief education therapists (speech), 31 chief education therapists (occupational), 31 chief education therapists (physio)
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 1: Quality basic education
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome indicators • Output indicators • Inputs • Key activities • Annual budget and resource allocation schedules • Monitoring and reporting • Risk management plan • Cash flow projections • Participating centres and schools list (separate annexure)
Conditions	<p>Grant structure and allocation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant is utilised on an interventional basis and is not a general roll-out for all schools and centres • Schools' and centres' needs and allocation of funds shall be identified through criteria indicated in the framework in partnership with provinces and the Departments of Health (DoH), Social Development (DSD) and other relevant departments • The grant will support a total of 280 centres and 155 schools across all provinces • The provincial funds allocation should be divided in accordance with the following guideline: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 13 per cent for training of teachers and outreach teams ○ 11 per cent for learning and teaching support materials (LTSM), toolkits and equipment for centres and designated schools ○ 56 per cent for compensation of itinerant teams and provincial co-ordinators ○ 21 per cent for administration including travel, vehicles, accommodation and subsistence ○ provinces may deviate from the prescribed guidelines provided the transferring officer approves such deviations • The outreach teams must consist of one special needs teacher (PL2), one chief education therapist (occupational), one chief education therapist (speech), one chief education therapist (physiotherapy) and one psycho-social support specialist • The learning programme that must be offered at centres and schools must be the nationally approved programme

Learners with Profound Intellectual Disabilities Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The transferring and receiving departments must appoint or identify a qualified and experienced person/s to administer, manage and co-ordinate the activities of the grant in accordance with the provisions of the framework and business plan • Business planning process: <p>Priorities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All the grant outputs are prioritised in accordance with the allocation percentages unless the province has requested a deviation <p>Outputs</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Training of teachers and outreach teams will be conducted through nationally developed training manuals and at times as agreed upon with the DBE and will be monitored by national and provincial project coordinators. Provinces may contract specialist training providers to offer training • LTSM, equipment and toolkits: these items should be procured as per the minimum specifications as defined by the national Department of Basic Education (DBE) and in line with the learning programme. The grant also supports the training of all end-users in the utilisation of all resources provided to a school • Outreach teams will be appointed and compensated in accordance with post levels as agreed upon with DBE. They will be appointed at district level as members of the district-based support team (DBST) and could be based at district, circuit or school level from where they will be responsible for providing educational support to designated schools and care centres on an itinerant basis. The support provided by the itinerant teams will consist of assessment of learners, provision of therapeutic programmes, training and mentoring of caregivers and teachers and monitoring the implementation of the learning programme, as well as providing psycho-social support to learners and to families. They may also provide support to other children in the community as and when needed • Administrative support will include purchasing of appropriate vehicles, provision of tools of trade, travel, subsistence and accommodation costs when visiting distantly located care centres <p>Procurement matters</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transversal tenders will be developed with the advice of DoH as well as DSD and entered into with multiple suppliers and provinces will be invited to participate in such procurement contracts. In the absence of a DBE transversal tender, provinces must continue to procure on their own • The grant funds and implementation (procurement, delivery and payment) are to be managed at provincial level • Before equipment and LTSM can be transferred to schools/centres, there should be assurance that systems, controls and capacity is available to manage and maintain these items
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The allocation of the grant will be in accordance with the number of schools and centres that will be participating in the programme
Reason not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In order to address the needs of this seriously marginalised population of children with disabilities of whom the majority are not in school and not accessing educational subsidies through the educational norms applied at schools, the funding has to be ring-fenced in the form of a conditional grant. This will enable the DBE to provide overall guidance, to ensure congruency, coherence and alignment with the policy on the provision of quality education and support for children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities which will be promulgated in the course of 2017
Past performance	<p>2015/16 financial audited outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New grant <p>2015/16 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New grant
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant will be reviewed on an ongoing basis to respond to the nature and trends in the education of learners with severe to profound intellectual disabilities
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2017/18: R72 million; 2018/19: R185 million; and 2019/20: R221 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Payments will be made on a quarterly basis on 3 April 2017; 3 July 2017; 2 October 2017; and 2 January 2018
Responsibilities of national transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Finalise policy and learning programme for children with SPID • Develop training materials, guidelines and advocacy materials • Coordinate training of officials on inclusive education • Evaluate, approve and submit provincial business plans to National Treasury • Provide the administrative services for the grant (manage, coordinate, monitor and support programme implementation at all levels) • Develop and provide capacity building programmes for provincial implementation teams to assist them in implementing the grant • Develop and distribute planning, implementation, monitoring and evaluation guidelines and/or templates including minimum specifications for school/centre resources • Ensure compliance with reporting requirements in line with the provisions of the 2017 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) • Monitor implementation at provincial, district and school/centre level on a monthly and quarterly basis or as and when required in line with the grant framework • Evaluate the performance of the conditional grant and submit an evaluation report to National Treasury as per the requirements of the 2017 DoRA

Learners with Profound Intellectual Disabilities Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Establish and strengthen partnerships with relevant stakeholders and government departments • Ensure that care centres and schools are improved in terms of provision of education learning programmes for learners with SPID and that learners are incrementally enrolled at schools on an annual basis <p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Establishment of provincial task teams with representatives from the department of Health, Basic Education, Social Development, Public Works and Transport and other key stakeholders • The provincial grant managers shall conduct monitoring at all levels on a monthly and quarterly basis or as and when required • Provinces to submit targeted schools and centres lists and their needs to DBE • Develop and submit approved business plans to DBE • Ensure compliance with reporting requirements by providing consolidated quarterly reports 30 days after the end of the quarter including other monitoring or diagnostic reports and reviews as required from time to time • Manage and implement the programme in line with the 2017 DoRA and the Public Finance Management Act • Where applicable, participate in transversal tenders issued by the DBE or other provinces in order to procure goods and services related to the outputs of the grant • Monitor and provide support to districts/regions, circuits and schools on a monthly basis or as and when required • Provide human resource capacity at all relevant levels including the appointment or identification of a qualified and experienced person/s to administer, manage and co-ordinate the activities of the grant in accordance with the provisions of the framework and compliance certificates • Appoint outreach teams and provide office facilities and furniture for them, as well as procure tools of trade • Evaluate the performance of the grant and submit evaluation reports to DBE within two months after the end of the financial year • Conduct advocacy and awareness raising programmes on the right to education and support of children with profound intellectual disabilities with relevant stakeholders such as community representatives, parents and non-governmental organisations • Ensure that children with severe to profound intellectual disabilities are assessed and have individual support plans and have access to education programmes which must be incrementally made available at schools • Provincial departments to implement the projects according to the approved business plans. Any deviation should first be communicated to the DBE in writing and approved by the transferring officer before implementation
Process for approval of 2018/19 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Communication and meeting with provinces to inform targets for the next financial year by 30 August 2017 • PEDs submit draft business plans to DBE for evaluation by 31 October 2017 • DBE evaluates provincial business plans by 16 November 2017 • Comments sent to PEDs to amend the plans by 14 December 2017 • PEDs submit amended and signed-off plans to DBE by 2 February 2018 • DBE approves provincial business plans by 20 March 2018

Maths, Science and Technology Grant	
Transferring Department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Basic Education (Vote 14)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To strengthen the implementation of the National Development Plan and Action Plan 2019 by increasing the number of learners taking Maths, Science and Technology (MST) subjects, improving the success rates in the subjects and improving teachers' capabilities
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide support and resources to schools, teachers and learners in line with the Curriculum Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for the improvement of MST teaching and learning at selected public schools
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved learner participation and success in MST subjects in the country
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> School Support <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Information, communication and technology (ICT) subject specific resources: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 300 schools supplied with subject specific computer hardware in accordance with the minimum specifications prescribed by CAPS 300 schools supplied with subject related software in accordance with the minimum specifications Workshop equipment and machinery <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 200 technical schools' workshop equipment for technology subjects repaired, maintained and/or replaced in accordance with the minimum specifications 200 technical schools' workshop machinery for technology subjects repaired, maintained and replaced in accordance with the minimum specifications Laboratories and workshop equipment, apparatus and consumables <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 000 schools supplied with Mathematics and Science kits 1 000 laboratories supplied with apparatus for Mathematics and Science subjects in accordance with the minimum specifications 500 laboratories and workshops supplied with consumables for Mathematics, Science and Technology subjects in accordance with the minimum specifications Learner Support <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 50 000 learners registered for participation in Mathematics, Science and Technology Olympiads/Fairs/Expos and other events based on a structured annual calendar including support through learner camps and additional learning, teaching and support material such as study guides Teacher Support <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 500 participants attending specific structured training and orientation for teachers and subject advisors in subject content and teaching methodologies on CAPS for Electrical, Civil and Mechanical Technology, Technical Mathematics, and Technical Sciences 1 000 teachers and subject advisors attending targeted and structured training in teaching methodologies and subject content either for Mathematics, Physical, Life, Natural and Agricultural Sciences, Technology, Computer Applications Technology, Information Technology, Agricultural Management and Technology subjects
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 1: Quality basic education
Details contained in the Business Plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome indicators Output indicators Inputs Key activities Annual budget and resource allocation schedules Monitoring and reporting Risk management plan Cash flow projections Participating schools list (separate annexure)
Conditions	<p>Grant structure and allocation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant is utilised on an interventional basis and is not a general roll-out for all schools Schools' needs and allocation of funds shall be identified through a criteria indicated in the framework in partnership with Provinces and Districts in the preceding financial period The grant will support a total of 1 000 schools across all provinces covering all MST subjects from grades R-12 The provincial funds allocation should be divided in accordance with the following guideline: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 10 per cent for ICT resources including training of ICT integration for educators 20 per cent for repair/replacement and maintenance of workshop equipment and machinery 40 per cent for laboratories and workshop apparatus and consumables 15 per cent for learner support 15 per cent for Technical schools CAPS teachers and subject advisors training and orientation Provinces may deviate from the prescribed guidelines provided the transferring officer approves all deviations

Maths, Science and Technology Grant	
	<p>Priorities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> All the grant outputs are prioritised in accordance with the allocation percentages unless the province has requested a deviation <p>Outputs</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ICT resource items should be procured as per the minimum specifications defined by the Department of Basic Education (DBE) and in line with CAPS. Subject specific ICT resources refer to hardware and software, which are compulsory and required by the curriculum. The grant also supports the training of all end-users in the utilisation of all ICT resources provided to a school Workshop equipment and machinery items should be repaired, maintained and or replaced where appropriate in order to meet the minimum specifications defined by the DBE and in line with CAPS Laboratories and workshop equipment, apparatus and consumables: these items should be procured as per the minimum specifications as defined by the DBE and in line with CAPS. This should be prioritised in line with the budget allocated to this item. These resources are provided to improve practical teaching and learning in all MST subjects with special attention to mathematics Learner support is provided to all identified learners in line with provincial needs in support of curriculum delivery. Learner support should be based on a structured annual calendar. This includes competition participation expenses, learner coaching, printing, delivery and mediation of study materials. This support includes study camps for identified learners as per the provincial programme including a focus to enhance girl learners Teacher support is provided to all identified teachers in line with provincial needs in support of curriculum delivery. Teacher training or development should be based on a structured programme, which must be submitted to the transferring department as and when required. No adhoc training will be supported by the grant <p>Grant administration, monitoring and evaluation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> All provincial grant managers are supported to manage, administer, monitor and evaluate the implementation of the grant in line with the business plan. The support includes payment for expenses such as travelling, accommodation, stationery, flight fares, subsistence and other incidental costs. The grant does not include any output for compensation of employees <p>Procurement matters</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The transferring officer shall develop centralised procurement processes and all provinces shall participate in such processes. In the absence of a DBE transversal tender, provinces must continue to procure on their own The grant funds and implementation (procurement, delivery and payment) must be managed at provincial level unless a transversal tender has been issued or the school has demonstrated capacity, systems and controls to efficiently manage the processes of the grant Before funds can be transferred to schools, there should be assurance that systems, controls and capacity to manage the funds, implementation and delivery processes of the grant are in place
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Participating schools should be identified according to the following criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the schools must be classified between quintile 1-3 provinces may include schools in quintile 4 and 5 subject to the approval of the transferring officer the average learner performance in all subjects including MST at the level below 60 per cent at Grade 8-12 primary schools will be supported as feeder schools to secondary schools participating in the grant based on the provincial needs analysis in line with the outputs of the grant at least 30 learners are enrolled for each grade in mathematics and sciences subjects at general education and training and further education and training band and 15 learners are enrolled for technology subjects in the further education and training band 50 per cent of all learners in the school must be enrolled for mathematics or technical mathematics in the case of technical schools
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant is a targeted systemic capacity improvement programme. It should therefore be noted that the number of schools requiring support is not proportionally distributed across the provinces. The level of support required by schools differs across provinces
Past performance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allocated R330 million and transferred R317 million of which provinces spent R315 million (95.7 per cent) by the end of the financial year ICT <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 748 schools Workshop equipment, machinery and tools <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 287 workshops Laboratories and workshop equipment, apparatus and consumables <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 642 Physical Science laboratories Learner support <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 52 911 learners Teacher support <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 13 511 teachers
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Grant continues until 2019/20, subject to review

Maths, Science and Technology Grant	
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2017/18: R365 million; 2018/19: R386 million; and 2019/20: R408 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Four tranches: 12 May 2017; 18 August 2017; 17 November 2017; and 9 February 2018
Responsibilities of the transferring national officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify and analyse areas requiring support in MST • Evaluate, approve and submit provincial business plans to National Treasury • Provide the administrative services for the grant (manage, coordinate, monitor and support programme implementation at all levels) • Develop and distribute planning, implementation, monitoring and evaluation guidelines and/or templates including minimum specifications for school resources • Ensure compliance with reporting requirements in line with the provisions of the 2017 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) • Monitor implementation at provincial, district and school level on a quarterly basis or as and when required in line with the grant framework • Evaluate the performance of the conditional grant and submit an evaluation report to National Treasury as per the requirements of the 2017 DoRA
	<p>Responsibilities of the provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify and analyse areas requiring support in MST • Develop and submit approved business plans to DBE • Provinces shall submit lists of schools to DBE as per the timeframes set by the grant framework • Develop and submit an approved procurement plan in line with the business plan targets by the end of the financial year • Ensure compliance with reporting requirements by providing consolidated monthly expenditure reports, 15 days after the end of the month, and quarterly reports 30 days after the end of the quarter including other monitoring or diagnostic reports and reviews as required from time to time • Using a portion of the grant funding, manage and implement the programme in line with the 2017 DoRA and the Public Finance Management Act • Where applicable, participate in transversal tenders issued by the DBE or other provinces in order to procure goods and services related to the outputs of the grant • Monitor and provide support to districts/regions, circuits and schools on a monthly and quarterly basis or as and when required • Provide human resource capacity at all relevant levels including the appointment or identification of a qualified and experienced person/s to administer, manage and co-ordinate the activities of the grant in accordance with the provisions of the framework and compliance certificates • Evaluate the performance of the grant and submit evaluation reports to DBE within two months after the end of the financial year • Provincial departments to implement the projects according to the approved business plans. Any deviation should first be communicated, in writing, and approved by the transferring officer before implementation
	<p>Responsibilities of the schools</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submit schools' needs on Maths, Science and Technology to the districts as required by the province • Submit quarterly MST activity reports on equipment, machinery, consumables, maintenance, LTSM and training support • Submit learner performance data for all grades in MST subjects to the district and grant manager • Ensure that capacity, systems and controls are in place to implement the grant, to receive funds where a transfer to a school has been agreed upon • Receive funds from provincial departments of education and manage the procurement, delivery and payment processes where necessary • Participate in relevant structures that have been put in place to support implementation of the grant such as annual principal's meetings • Monitor and ensure quality of work of the service providers and sign-off on the completeness of the service delivery processes
Process for approval of the 2018/19 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The first draft of the consolidated provincial business plans and revised school lists to be submitted to DBE for appraisal by 31 October 2017 • The DBE team will meet to evaluate the consolidated business plans by 16 November 2017 • The comments on the business plans will be sent to provinces for amendments by 14 December 2017 • Provinces will be required to submit the provincially approved amended business plans to DBE by 2 February 2018 • DBE will approve the final business plans by 9 March 2018 • DBE's transferring officer approves business plans to be submitted to the National Treasury by 20 March 2018

National School Nutrition Programme Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basic Education (Vote 14)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To enhance learning capacity and improve access to education
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To provide nutritious meals to targeted schools
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enhanced learning capacity and improved access to education
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 20 084 schools that prepare nutritious meals for learners
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 1: Quality basic education
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome indicators • Output indicators • Inputs • Key activities • Risk management plan
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Spending must be in line with national and provincial business plans • The budget allocation must be distributed in terms of the following weightings for both secondary and primary schools: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ school feeding (inclusive of cooking facilities, equipment and utensils): minimum of 96 per cent ○ administration maximum of 3.5 per cent ○ de-worming and hygiene practices minimum of 0.5 per cent • Minimum feeding requirements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ provide nutritious meals to all learners in quintile 1 - 3 primary and secondary schools, as well as identified special schools on all school days ○ annual meal costs per learner will increase at a minimum of 4 per cent in all benefiting primary schools and 2 per cent for all secondary schools. Far-flung farm and rural schools that are receiving funds directly should be allocated a higher meal cost to cover higher transport costs ○ pay honorarium of a minimum of R1 089 per person for 12 months, plus R11 to the Unemployment Insurance Fund in line with a food handler to learner ratio of 1:200. Food handlers must be allocated in line with approved sliding scales submitted with provincial business plans ○ comply with approved food specifications and menu specifications consisting of meals containing starch, protein and fresh vegetable/fruit ○ fresh vegetables/fruits must be served daily and vary between green and yellow/red ○ a variety of protein-rich foods must be served in line with approved menu options. Raw sugar beans must be packed separately from samp, not mixed in one packet ○ soya mince must not be served more than twice a week and must meet approved specifications ○ pilchards mackerel must be served at least once a week. High quality protein products can replace pilchards in areas where these are not socially acceptable ○ Ultra-high temperature (UHT) full cream milk or pasteurised maas must be served once a week. Milk must be approved in line with dairy standards set by Milk South Africa ○ provinces must promote sustainable food production and nutrition education • Provinces must promote local economic empowerment, including procurement of fresh produce from smallholder farmers. The farmers should be registered with the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries and adhere to good agricultural practices • Provinces that are transferring funds for meals to schools (Eastern Cape, Free State, Limpopo, Northern Cape and North West) are required to reconcile expenditure by schools against budget transfers on a quarterly basis • Provincial business plans will be approved in line with the above minimum requirements and available resources. The following variations may be approved by the transferring officer based on achievements and/or critical challenges in each province: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ feeding days reduced to a minimum of 187 days ○ feeding cost below the minimum requirements, provided the quality of meals is not compromised ○ number of learners that exceed the gazetted quintiles ○ serving of processed vegetables or fruit in remote areas ○ targeting of learners in quintile 4 and quintile 5 schools ○ quintile 1-3 schools that do not feed all learners (Gauteng and Western Cape). Approved letters from schools requesting a deviation from whole school feeding must be provided to the provincial office and kept on record • Provinces must complete a needs assessment audit of cooking facilities, equipment and utensils audit for a needs assessment
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The distribution formula is poverty-based in accordance with the poverty distribution table used in the national norms and standards for school funding as gazetted by the Minister of Basic Education on 17 October 2008
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The National School Nutrition Programme (NSNP) is a government programme for poverty alleviation, specifically initiated to uphold the rights of children to basic food and education • The conditional grant framework enables the Department of Basic Education (DBE) to play an oversight role in the implementation of all NSNP activities in schools

National School Nutrition Programme Grant	
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R5.7 billion was allocated to provinces, R5.7 billion (99.7 per cent) was transferred, of which provinces spent R5.7 billion (99.6 per cent) by the end of the financial year <p>2015/16 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The programme reached 21 177 schools and provided meals to 9.6 million learners nationwide
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It is envisaged that, given the levels of poverty in the country and the impact of various health conditions such as HIV and Aids, diabetes and debilitating chronic conditions, the need for such a grant will persist for at least another 10 years. The programme ensures learners from the poorest communities have decent opportunities to learn
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2017/18: R6.4 billion; 2018/19: R6.8 billion; and 2019/20: R7.2 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The payment schedule will be in line with respective provincial procurement models as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ provinces that transfer funds directly to all schools (Eastern Cape, Free State, North West and Northern Cape) receive five instalments as follows: 6 April 2017; 14 June 2017; 7 September 2017; 27 September 2017; and 7 December 2017 ○ provinces that procure from service providers on behalf of schools receive five instalments as follows: 6 April 2017; 3 August 2017; 27 September 2017; 19 October 2017; and 25 January 2018 ○ The 27 September 2017 budget transfer is for cooking facilities, equipment and utensils as per equipment specifications provided by the DBE
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop and submit approved national business plans to the National Treasury • Evaluate, approve and submit provincial business plans to the National Treasury • Manage, monitor and support programme implementation in provinces • Ensure compliance with reporting requirements and NSNP guidelines • Consolidate and submit quarterly performance reports to the National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter • Evaluate performance of the conditional grant and submit an evaluation report to the National Treasury four months after the end of the financial year
	<p>Responsibilities of the provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop and submit approved business plans to DBE. The business plans should include databases reflecting distribution of volunteer food handlers and cooking fuel per school • Monitor and provide support to districts/regions/area project officers and schools • Manage and implement the programme in line with the Division of Revenue Act and the Public Finance Management Act • Implement monitoring and evaluation plans • Provide human resource capacity at all relevant levels • Evaluate the performance of the conditional grant annually and submit evaluation reports to the DBE two months after the end of the financial year • Submit quarterly financial and performance reports including consolidated monitoring, reporting and response system (MRR) reports, where applicable to DBE after the end of each quarter • Provinces that are transferring funds to schools are required to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ develop and submit transfer schedules reflecting actual dates on which funds will be transferred to schools ○ reconcile expenditure by schools against budget transfers on a quarterly basis. Reports on actual expenditure should be submitted six weeks after the quarter being reported upon
	<p>Responsibilities of districts</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monitor and support schools • Submit monthly and quarterly reports (narrative and expenditure reports to the provincial department, as well as reports on expenditure by schools, where applicable). This should include consolidated MRR reports, where applicable • Coordinate all NSNP activities in the district
	<p>Responsibilities of schools</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Implement the programme in line with the conditions of the NSNP Framework • Submit reports to districts as per the provincial reporting requirements (i.e. narrative and expenditure reports) • Safeguarding of programme resources (i.e. cooking facilities, equipment and utensils)
Process for approval of the 2018/19 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Planning meeting by 14 July 2017 • Consultation with district officials, provincial treasuries, provincial finance sections and the National Treasury • Inter-provincial meeting held in September 2017 to consult provinces on the 2018/19 conditional grant framework • Provinces submit first draft business plans to DBE by 31 October 2017 • DBE to evaluate first draft business plans and send comments to provinces by 24 November 2017 • Provinces submit final business plans to DBE by 26 January 2018 • The transferring officer to approve national and provincial business plans by 30 March 2018

School Infrastructure Backlogs Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Basic Education (Vote 14)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 6, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The eradication of inappropriate education structures and backlogs in basic services
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Eradication of all inappropriate school infrastructure Provision of water, sanitation and electricity to schools
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved access to enabling learning and teaching environments Build the capacity of provinces benefiting from an indirect grant (Schedule 6, Part A) allocation to carry out this function themselves in future
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sub-programme 1: eradication and replacement of 115 inappropriate schools and provision of related school furniture Sub-programme 2: 344 schools provided with water Sub-programme 3: 257 schools provided with sanitation Sub-programme 4: 134 schools provided with electricity
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 1: Quality basic education
Details contained in the infrastructure programme management plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant uses an infrastructure programme management plan (IPMP) that includes the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> institutional framework procurement and contract management plan scope management time management plan cost management plan risk management plan quality management plan monitoring and reporting details budgeting and programme accounting details performance management plan communication management plan
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is an in-kind grant administered by the national Department of Basic Education (DBE) that may be transferred to a province through the Education Infrastructure Grant (EIG) if the province is able to demonstrate, through a proven track record, that it has the capacity to implement the projects DBE must submit an IPMP Programme governance will be conducted by the following committees established to ensure that various processes are initiated within the programme: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> national steering committee technical committee project steering committee infrastructure bid specification and evaluation committee infrastructure bid adjudication committee The provincial planning and monitoring teams (PPMTs) or equivalent in each province should meet monthly to: ensure information flows between the stakeholders; unblock processes; monitor progress; and enhance cooperation DBE must submit monthly project reports with cash flow to National Treasury 15 days after the end of each month, that show how actual payments and cash flow reconcile with the projected cash flow schedule and explain any deviations from the original projected cash flow Assets will be transferred to custodians in the respective provinces at final completion. Provincial education departments (PEDs) must report in their annual report, describe how the schools have been considered in their future maintenance plans The DBE must agree in writing with the provinces on projects that the DBE will administer on behalf of each province The department and/or implementing agents must ensure skills transfer takes place as part of the implementation of projects
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant allocation is based on the distribution of inappropriate structures and schools without access to water, sanitation and electricity across provinces Final allocations will be based on the finalised IPMP of the DBE as approved by the transferring officer
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is a specific purpose grant to eradicate the basic safety norms backlogs in schools without water, sanitation and electricity, and to replace those schools constructed from inappropriate material including mud schools to contribute towards improved learning and teaching. The grant will be administered by the DBE to achieve maximum impact in the shortest time possible
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allocated R2 billion of which R1.6 billion (79.3 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year <p>2015/16 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 163 new schools built, 605 schools provided with water, 412 schools provided with sanitation, and 294 schools provided with electricity

School Infrastructure Backlogs Grant	
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grant will merge with the EIG in 2018/19. In order for the transition to take place, the following documents are needed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ submission to National Treasury by DBE of the IPMP ○ the skills transfer and capacity building plans must be submitted to National Treasury before the start of the financial year
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2017/18: R2.6 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Payments will be made according to professional service provider's verified invoices or advance payments in line with approved memoranda of agreements, implementation plans and reviewed monthly cash flow projections from implementing agents
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Undertake planning of the processes, activities, and Accelerated School Infrastructure Delivery Initiative (ASIDI) programme policies required to realise the outputs and identify required resources • Undertake the necessary procurement to secure the services of implementing agents, professional service providers, contractors and secondary procurement objectives to respond to the scope of work identified in the IPMP • Monitor and evaluate performance of the programme support unit, implementing agents, conduct project site inspections at selected sites to verify progress and quality of the works to secure programme outputs and deliverables • Harness the opportunities offered through the programme to contribute towards skills development • The DBE must submit a draft skills transfer and capacity building plan for Schedule 6A allocations to National Treasury by 30 June 2017; a final plan must be submitted to National Treasury by 1 September 2017. The skills transfer and capacity building plan must set out how the capacity of benefiting provinces will be developed so that they can continue to perform the function after the schedule 6A funded project ends. The plan must set measurable targets that will be achieved over the 2017 medium term expenditure framework. The plan must set out how existing and new capacity building initiatives will be used to achieve these targets • The DBE must submit an annual assessment of progress against its skills transfer and capacity building plan to National Treasury two months after the end of the national financial year • DBE will convene and chair meetings of the national steering committee which will: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ provide strategic direction to the ASIDI programme ○ provide general oversight on the programme ○ ensure that the management of the programme brings together those players responsible for different elements of project success and ensure a holistic approach in support of the programme ○ ensure that standards are in line with different prescripts e.g. norms and standards for school infrastructure are adhered to ○ facilitate the establishment of sub-programme management, their membership, reporting modalities and their interaction with the steering committee ○ establish the modalities linking the targeted PEDs with DBE ○ supervise the programme and ensure appropriate coordination and cooperation between different agencies and departments involved ○ facilitate the linkages between national stakeholders such as the National Treasury (infrastructure delivery improvement plan), Construction Industry Development Board, and the national Department of Human Settlements, Water and Sanitation, Energy, and Public Works ○ ensure ASIDI strategies and targets are in line with national goals and targets ○ monitor progress in terms of national goals and targets ○ assist the management of the programme in solving particular issues that may arise and that may require the intervention of the committee ○ report to the Minister of Basic Education, the Council for Education Ministers, the Heads of education departments Committee, and senior management • Develop a sector procurement strategy and procurement strategy for this grant in terms of the practice guide prescribed by the infrastructure delivery management toolkit • The DBE will develop a procurement strategy for this grant that will lead to the quickest possible achievement of the grant objectives which may require the clustering of projects across provincial boundaries • Submit an approved IPMP including projects list to the National Treasury • Ensure compliance with reporting requirements and adherence to projected cash flow schedules • Consolidate and submit quarterly reports to National Treasury and National Council of Provinces within 45 days after the end of each quarter • Conduct site visits to selected projects to assess performance • Create the necessary organisational structures and build capacity within the department to oversee and monitor the implementation of the grant • The DBE must ensure that the heads of education departments committee meets at least once a month and is provided with sufficiently detailed reports to assess project implementation and projected cash flow schedules reconciled at the end of the month preceding the monthly meetings • Provide an operations and maintenance manual to the PEDs

School Infrastructure Backlogs Grant	
	<p>Responsibilities of the provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide the list of schools to be included in the ASIDI programme • Ensure that the list of schools identified includes all the schools in their entirety that were not constructed of appropriate materials in their entirety • Ensure that the list of schools identified includes all the schools that never had basic sanitation, water and electricity • Ensure that, where schools are identified for rationalisation and mergers, DBE is made aware on time, in writing, and that all necessary supporting documents are provided • Establish PPMTs that will provide support to the DBE when implementing projects funded by this grant • Convene the PPMTs and report to the national steering committee • Generate a maintenance plan from the operations and maintenance manual provided
Process for approval of the 2018/19 infrastructure programme management plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Not applicable

COOPERATIVE GOVERNANCE AND TRADITIONAL AFFAIRS GRANT

Provincial Disaster Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (Vote 4)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 7, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To enable a timely response to immediate needs after a disaster has occurred
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide for the immediate release of funds for disaster response
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Immediate consequences of disasters are mitigated
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Emergency repair of critical infrastructure Emergency provision of goods and services
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 12: An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Applications for funding from this grant use the National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC) disaster grant guideline which includes the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> copy of the classification letter in terms of the Disaster Management Act copy of declaration of disaster in terms of the Disaster Management Act number of people affected and the extent of damages and losses sectors affected total funds required for disaster response resources (both financial and in-kind) allocated by the province to respond and mitigate the effects of the disaster resources (both financial and in-kind) committed by other role players, including municipalities, national departments and non-government organisations implementation plan with the following: details of the projects to be repaired including geo position services (GPS) coordinates, costs for the repair of project, consolidated projects cash flow over a three months' period as an annexure to the implementation plan An initial funding application from the Provincial Disaster Grant may be based on the initial disaster assessment and verification (draft versions of the supporting documentation required above may be accepted for the initial application)
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A copy of the classification letter and declaration of disaster in terms of the Disaster Management Act must be submitted to the NDMC This grant may only be used to fund the expenditure in the event that the responsible sphere of government is unable to deal with the effects of the disaster utilising own legislation, guidelines and resources examples of expenditure that may be funded from the grant are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> provide immediate temporary structures and/or shelters in the event that Department of Human Settlements is unable to provide from own resources mobile classrooms or temporary structures in the event that the national and provincial departments of Basic Education are unable to provide from own resources large scale humanitarian and other relief required that the provincial and national sector departments are not responsible for or are unable to provide provision of temporary access roads and bridges in the event the relevant sector is unable to provide the services. Proof must be presented by the relevant sector provide assistance to the agricultural sector such as livestock feed and livestock water in the event that national and provincial sectors are unable to provide from own resources Funds from this grant must be utilised within three calendar months following the date of the transfer of the funds to the province Emergency procurement system as guided by PFMA should be invoked to ensure immediate assistance to the affected communities
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant is allocated according to declared disasters and reports from assessments conducted by NDMC, Provincial Disaster Management Centres (PDMCs) and affected sectors for immediate disaster relief needs Funding may however be released in tranches, with the first tranche based on an initial assessment, verification of the immediate disaster relief needs and the submitted cash flow projection
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant caters for response and relief from unforeseen and unavoidable disasters
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial outcome</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Of R111 million allocated, there were no transfers <p>2015/2016 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There were no transfers
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant is expected to continue over the 2017 medium term, but will be subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2017/18: R123 million; 2018/19: R131 million; and 2019/20: R138 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transfers are made subject to approval by National Treasury

Provincial Disaster Grant	
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	Responsibilities of the National Disaster Management Centre: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conduct a preliminary cost verification and submit an initial request to the National Treasury within 14 days of receiving a written funding request or a submission from the PDMC • Confirm support to be provided by relevant national sector departments to prevent duplication resources • Seek approval from National Treasury for the disbursement of funds to provincial sector departments within 35 days of receipt of the written funding request and submission of the preliminary report from the PDMC • Notify the relevant PDMC and provincial treasury of a transfer at least two days before transfer. Funds must be transferred no later than five days after notification • Provide National Treasury with written notification of the transfer within 14 days of a transfer of the grant • Submit financial and non-financial reports to National Treasury within 20 days of the end of each month • Provide a performance report, within 45 days of the end of the quarter in which the funds were spent, to National Treasury using the disaster allocation monitoring template agreed to with the National Treasury
	Responsibilities of Provincial Disaster Management Centres: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Together with the affected provincial departments, may conduct initial assessments of disaster impacts to verify the applications for initial funding within 14 days following the occurrence of a reported incident that meets the conditions • Conduct assessments of disaster impacts together with NDMC and the affected provincial departments, to verify applications for funding, within 35 days of the incident while adhering to the requirements of the Disaster Management Act • Submit requests for disaster funding, monitor projects, and provide reports to the NDMC and provincial treasuries • Provide financial reports to NDMC within 15 days of the end of each month • Provide a performance report which includes evidence on progress implementation of the projects to the NDMC within 35 days of the end of the quarter in which funds are spent • Provide a performance report, within 30 days of the end of the quarter in which the funds were spent, to NDMC using the relevant disaster allocation monitoring template
	Responsibilities of the provincial departments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cooperate with the NDMC, PDMC and sector departments to conduct damage assessment and cost verification • Submit initial request for funding to the PDMC within 14 days following the declaration of a disaster • Consult with the relevant national sector departments and provincial treasury for support on existing resources to address the disasters • Consult with relevant national sector department on funding request before submission to the PDMC • Notify provincial treasury of all submitted requests for funding • Ensure sector invoke emergency procurement processes to implement the immediate disaster projects • Report and monitor implementation of projects • Provide a financial and non-financial report to the PDMC and relevant national sector within 10 days of the end of each month. Include evidence in the form of invoices and pictures of the projects as Annexures • Provide a performance report which includes evidence, and progress on implementation of the projects, to the PDMC and relevant National Sector within 20 days of the end of the quarter in which funds are spent
	Responsibilities of the National Departments <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide support and guidance to provincial sector departments and NDMC regarding line function related matters on assessments and costing verifications • Provide support and guidance to provincial sector departments and NDMC in the preparation of funding requests • Provide support and guidance to provincial sector departments in the preparation of reports and ensure compliance to the guidelines • Monitor and evaluate implementation of projects by provincial sectors
Process for approval of 2018/19 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Not applicable

HEALTH GRANTS

Comprehensive HIV, AIDS and TB Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health (Vote 16)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The implementation of the National Strategic Plan on HIV, Sexually Transmitted Infections and Tuberculosis (TB) 2017 – 2022
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To enable the health sector to develop and implement an effective response to HIV and AIDS and TB
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improved coordination and collaboration in the implementation of comprehensive HIV, AIDS and TB grant between national and provincial government • Improved quality of HIV and AIDS and TB services including access to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ HIV Counseling and Testing (HCT) ○ TB case finding, screening and diagnosis ○ Antiretroviral Treatment (ART) ○ treatment for TB, including drug-resistant TB ○ adherence monitoring and support ○ prevention of TB ○ prevention of mother-to-child-transmission (PMTCT) ○ medical male circumcision (MMC) • Improved health workers capacity at provincial and district facilities • Strengthened health system
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of new patients started on ART • Total number of patients on ART remaining in care • Number of male condoms distributed • Number of female condoms distributed • Number of exposed infants HIV positive at 10 weeks Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR) test • Number of clients tested for HIV (including antenatal) • Number of MMC performed • Number of patients on ART initiated on Isoniazid Preventative Therapy (IPT) • Number of clients newly initiated on Bedaquiline • Number of adherence clubs • TB new smear positive client success rate
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome indicators • Output indicators • Inputs • Key activities
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The following priority areas must be supported through the grant: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ ART related interventions ○ care and support (C&S) ○ condom distribution and high transmission area (HTA) interventions ○ post exposure prophylaxis (PEP) ○ prevention of mother to child transmission (PMTCT) ○ programme management strengthening (PMS) ○ regional training centres (RTC) ○ HIV counselling and testing (HCT) ○ medical male circumcision (MMC) ○ TB screening, prevention, treatment
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocations are based on antenatal HIV prevalence, estimated share of AIDS cases, populations post-demarcation
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HIV, AIDS and TB are key national priorities and require a coordinated responses for the country as a whole and this effectively achieved through a conditional grant
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R13.7 billion was allocated, R13.7 billion (99.7 per cent) was transferred to provinces of which R13.7 billion (100.2 per cent) was spent by provinces <p>2015/16 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 9 936 lay counsellors providing services at service points • 11.9 million HIV test were conducted, (including antenatal) • 7.5 million beneficiaries had access to HCBC services • 3 805 health facilities offered ART services • 3.4 million patients were on ART • 1 614 high transmission intervention sites were in operation

Comprehensive HIV, AIDS and TB Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 100 per cent of primary health care (PHC) facilities offered PMTCT services • 464 731 MMCs were performed • 839.9 million male condoms were distributed • 27 million female condoms were distributed
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ongoing in-line with National Strategic Plan on HIV and AIDS
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2017/18: R17.6 billion; 2018/19: R19.9 billion; and 2019/20: R22 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monthly instalments based on the approved payment schedule
Responsibilities of the transferring national officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the National Department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Visit provinces twice a year to monitor implementation and provide support • Report to the National Treasury on an additional set of indicators agreed upon between the two departments • Meet with National Treasury to review grant performance on a quarterly basis
	<p>Responsibilities of the Provincial Departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Quarterly performance output reports to be submitted within 30 days following the reporting period using standard formats as determined by the national department. Submit an electronic version to be followed by a hard copy signed by the provincial grant receiving manager • Clearly indicate measurable objectives and performance targets as agreed with the national department in provincial departmental business plans for 2016/17 and over the MTEF
Process for approval of the 2018/19 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submission of draft business plans by 31 October 2017 • Submission of final business plans to national Department of Health by 28 February 2018 • Submission of final business plans to National Treasury by 30 March 2018

Health Facility Revitalisation Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health (Vote 16)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To enable provinces to plan, manage, and transform health infrastructure in line with national and provincial policy objectives
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To help accelerate construction, maintenance, upgrading and rehabilitation of new and existing infrastructure in health including, health technology, organisational development systems and quality assurance • To enhance capacity to deliver health infrastructure
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improved service delivery by provincial departments as a result of an enhanced and better quality of health services • Improved quality and quantity of well-maintained health infrastructure (backlog and preventative maintenance) • Improved rates of employment and skills development in the delivery of infrastructure • Value for money and cost effective design of facilities in line with the standard for infrastructure procurement and delivery management (SIPDM)
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of new facilities completed • Number of facilities maintained • Number of facilities upgraded, and renovated • Number of facilities commissioned
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans
Details contained in the business plan	<p>The business plan for this grant consists of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • User-asset management plan (U-AMP) • infrastructure programme management plan (IPMP) over the 2017 MTEF including a list of projects • annual implementation plan (AIP)
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Projects should be initiated in terms of the control framework of the SIPDM stage 0 which requires an initiation report, prefeasibility and feasibility reports are required for all projects • With the exception of funding for costs incurred on stages 0, 1 and 2 of SIPDM projects must be approved by the transferring officer before funds can be released for such projects • The management and procurement of all projects funded through this grant must follow the prescripts of the infrastructure delivery management system (IDMS) and SIPDM • Annual implementation plans signed-off by the heads of department to the national Department of Health (DoH) for approval by 6 March 2017 • The 2017 MTEF project list as captured in the AIP for both current and capital budgets should cover: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ maintenance of infrastructure ○ renovations, upgrading and additions of infrastructure ○ new and replacement of infrastructure • Provinces may utilise a portion of grant funding for the appointment of public servants on permanent basis to their infrastructure units in line with human resource capacitation circular published by National Treasury • In instances where the capacity of the provincial public works department is deemed insufficient, the provincial department of health (PDoH) will be entitled to engage alternative implementing agents (IAs), provided that supply chain management processes as prescribed in the Treasury Regulations for appointment of service providers are followed • PDoHs must enter into service delivery agreements with their IAs • Appropriately qualified built environment representatives from the provincial departments' infrastructure units must assist in the procurement of professional service providers and contractors by its IA, through representation as a member on the specification and evaluation committees of the IA
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocations for 2017/18 are project and performance based
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Funding infrastructure through a conditional grant enables the national department to ensure the delivery, rehabilitation, maintenance and upgrading of health infrastructure in a coordinated and efficient manner and ensure consistency with national norms, standards and guidelines for health facilities
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R 5.7 billion was allocated to provinces, R5.4 billion (95 per cent) was transferred, of which of provinces spent R5.5 billion (101.4 per cent) by the end of the financial year <p>2015/16 Performance</p> <p>Number of Projects:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 7 planned • 6 designed • 17 constructed, equipped and operationalised this includes 15 clinics and community health centres as well as 2 hospitals <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the three outputs combined are based on the project package that includes equipment and facilities which are operationalised from the practical/retention stage • 74 rehabilitated

Health Facility Revitalisation Grant	
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Health is a key government priority and given the need to continually maintain health infrastructure to ensure that norms and standards are maintained, the grant will remain in place until at least the end of the 2017 MTEF
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2017/18: R5.7 billion; 2018/19: R5.9 billion; and 2019/20: R6.2 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transfers are made on quarterly basis in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Coordinate and facilitate site visits Attend quarterly provincial infrastructure progress review meetings with National Treasury Provide guidance to provinces on planning, prioritisation and evaluating of U-AMP, IPMP, AIP, project proposals and concept reports that provinces develop and submit Review if provinces comply with the SIPDM issued guidelines on the capacitation process of infrastructure units, as well as the conditions attached to the utilisation of funds DoH and National Treasury must jointly evaluate progress with the 2017 DoRA capacitation of provincial infrastructure units and provide feedback to all provinces Submit consolidated quarterly report including the value, expenditure and physical progress by project <p>Responsibilities of the provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provincial departments must hold progress review meetings with the relevant IAs Provinces must submit to DoH quarterly reports for all projects funded in the 2017/18 financial year in this grant through the project management information system and infrastructure reporting model PDoHs must align infrastructure plans (U-AMP and IPMP) with their respective strategic plans and annual performance plans Provinces will include completed projects in their asset register Provinces should undertake life cycle maintenance as well as the full operation, staffing and management of the projects in facilities completed under this grant
Process for approval of the 2018/19 Implementation Plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The process for approval for the 2018 MTEF will be in line with the performance based incentive approach guidelines published by National Treasury and DoH PDoH must submit 2018/19 AIP signed-off by the Head of Department to the DoH by 6 March 2018 Submission of draft IPMPs for 2018/19 by DoH to National Treasury by 11 August 2017 Submission of final IPMPs for 2018/19 by DoH to National Treasury by 6 March 2018

Health Professions Training and Development Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health (Vote 16)
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To contribute to the implementation of the national human resource plan for health through the clinical training and supervision of health science trainees in designated public health facilities in South Africa
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Support provinces to fund service costs associated with clinical training and supervision of health science trainees on the public service platform
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Progressive realisation of the national human resource plan for health • Clinical training and supervision capacity established in designated developmental provinces (Northern Cape, North West, Limpopo, Mpumalanga and Eastern Cape)
Outputs	<p>The following categories of health professionals, associated with clinical training and supervision, are funded on the public health service delivery platform:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Number of specialists ○ Number of registrars ○ Number of medical officers ○ Number of clinical supervisors/trainers per category in nursing, EMS and allied health and pharmacy ○ Number of grant administration staff
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Non-financial business plan – number of specialists, registrars, medical officers, clinical supervisors/tutors per category in nursing, EMS, allied health, pharmacy and grant administration staff funded from the grant • Financial business plan – allocation by economic classification to each category of clinical trainer/supervisor
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submission of an approved business plan 2017/18 in the prescribed format signed by the provincial Head of Department or receiving officer by 28 February 2017, and the National Department of Health transferring officer by 31 March 2017 • Cost of personnel -for the administration of grant must not exceed 1 per cent of the total grant allocation • National Treasury and NDOH to negotiate funding in 2017/18 for a review of the HPTDG in 2018/19 on the categories and numbers of students trained under grant and development of the unit costs. • On an annual basis, each province must discuss the nature of the clinical training platform with the relevant higher education institutions in the province • National Treasury and NDOH to negotiate funding in 2017/18 for a review commission a review of the HPTDG in 2018/19 on the categories and numbers of students trained under grant and development of the unit costs • NDOH to work with Department of Higher Education and Training to ensure a national, coordinated process for the planning and funding of health sciences education
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Based on historical allocations and spending patterns
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces give effect to the national human resource strategy by the clinical training and supervision of health science trainees on the public health service platform • National coordination needed for health science training
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocated and transferred R2.4 billion to provinces of which R2.4 billion (100 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year <p>2015/16 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provincial achievements in training and development by discipline: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 1 473 registrars ○ 287 specialists ○ 294 undergraduates ○ 14 grant administration staff ○ 587 postgraduates (nurses and allied health)
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant will remain as long as health science trainees are trained and supervised on the public health service platform
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2017/18: R2.6 billion, 2018/19: R2.8 billion, 2019/20: R2.9 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monthly instalments as per approved payment schedule
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Convene at least one annual meeting of national, provincial and facility programme managers • Monitor the number of health science trainers/clinical supervisors that are responsible for health science training on the public health service delivery platform • Conduct a minimum of two site visits to provinces and site visits to selected facilities on a rotational basis. Provincial visits to include facilities • Report on a quarterly basis to the National Treasury on an additional set of indicators agreed upon between the two departments

Health Professions Training and Development Grant	
	<p>Responsibilities of the provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces must provide the allocated amounts for individual facilities to Provincial Treasury for gazetting as per the number of agreed upon business plans per province and be facility/cluster specific, by 29 April 2017 • Provinces must maintain a separate budget for each benefiting facility/cluster • Each benefiting facility/cluster budget letter must be supplied by the receiving officer to the facility head by 29 April 2017 • Provinces to monitor the following categories of health science trainers/ clinical supervisors on the public health service delivery platform by category: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ specialists ○ registrars ○ medical officers ○ clinical supervisors/trainers ○ grant management (admin staff) • Submission of updated specialist details funded by the grant at facility level by 31 March 2017 • Submission of updated specialists details funded on the equitable share by 28 February 2017 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Report quarterly (by economic classification) on financial and non-financial performance in the approved expenditure areas • Conduct a minimum of two sites visit to each budgeted facility/complex per annum and submit reports of these site visits to national Department of Health
Process for approval of the 2018/19 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Draft business plans for 2018/19 must be submitted in the approved format by 31 October 2017 • Completion of an approved business plans, in the prescribed format, signed by each receiving officer by 28 February 2018, and the transferring officer by 25 March 2018

National Health Insurance Indirect Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health (Vote 16)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 6, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This grant has five components which are specific to their respective strategic goals: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Human Papillomavirus Vaccine (HPV) ○ Health Information Systems ○ Health Facility Revitalisation ○ Health Professionals Contracting ○ Ideal Clinic • To accelerate health sector improvement by strengthening the role of the national Department of Health (DoH) in accelerating delivery of infrastructure particularly in order to assist provinces with weaker capacity and performance in the preparatory phase of National Health Insurance • To reduce the incidence of cancer of the cervix through the introduction of the HPV vaccination to grade 4 school girls • As specified further in the five component frameworks
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To address capacity constraints in the provinces and to create an alternate track to speed up infrastructure delivery • To improve spending, performance, monitoring and evaluation on NHI pilots and infrastructure projects • To fund the introduction of the HPV vaccination programme in schools
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As specified in the five component frameworks
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As specified in the five component frameworks
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As specified in the five component frameworks
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As specified in the five component frameworks
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As specified in the five component frameworks
Reason not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As specified in the five component frameworks
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial outcome</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As specified in the five component frameworks <p>2015/16 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As specified in the five component frameworks
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It is likely this will be a temporary grant, with the following five components: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Human Papillomavirus Vaccine: Funding for this programme will be earmarked as a direct conditional grant in 2018/19 ○ Health Information Systems: Subject to policy development that will be finalised as part of the implementation of NHI ○ Health Facility Revitalisation: the grant will continue over the 2017 medium term expenditure framework, subject to a review ○ Health Professionals Contracting: subject to policy developments that will be finalised as part of the implementation of NHI ○ Ideal Clinic: The grant is projected to end in 2020/21
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2017/18: R 1.7 billion; 2018/19: R 1.8 billion; and 2019/20: R 1.9 billion of which the five components are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Human Papillomavirus Vaccine: 2017/18: R200 million ○ Health Information Systems: 2017/18: R166 million; 2018/19: R390 million; and 2019/20: R412 million ○ Health Facility Revitalisation: 2017/18: R949 million; 2018/19: R988 million; and 2019/20: R1 billion ○ Health Professionals Contracting: 2017/18: R318 million; 2018/19: R337 million; and 2019/20: R355 million ○ Ideal Clinic: 2017/18: R30 million; 2018/19: R50 million and 2019/20: R53 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As specified in the five component frameworks
Responsibilities of the transferring national officer and receiving officer	Responsibilities of the national department
	Responsibilities of the provincial department
Process for approval of 2018/19 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As specified in the five component frameworks

National Health insurance Indirect Grant: Health Facility Revitalisation Component	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Health (Vote 16)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 6, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To ensure appropriate health infrastructure that is in line with national and provincial policy objectives
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To create an alternative track to improve spending, performance as well as monitoring and evaluation on infrastructure in preparation for National Health Insurance (NHI) To enhance capacity and capability to deliver infrastructure for NHI
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Appropriate procurement of service providers for infrastructure delivery for NHI Improved spending, performance, monitoring and evaluation of infrastructure projects for NHI Improved employment and skills development in the delivery of infrastructure for NHI Value for money and cost effectively designed facilities in line with the standard for infrastructure procurement and delivery management (SIPDM)
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number, value, expenditure and physical progress of health infrastructure projects, initiated, planned, implemented and closed-out
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The infrastructure programme management plan (IPMP) for 2017 MTEF aligned to the infrastructure delivery management system and SIPDM will be submitted on 26 May 2017 and will include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> costed project lists with annual cash flow projections per project for the full duration of the projects on the programme projected milestones per project for SIPDM control framework stages indicating current stage of the project
Conditions:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The national Department of Health (DoH) must, in consultation with the provinces, develop and submit to the National Treasury by 30 June 2017, an intergovernmental protocol framework agreement covering the duration of the grant component and outlining how the grant will operate as well as the responsibility and functions of each sphere. Project sheets will form part of the agreement Prior to submitting the IPMP, each provincial department must have signed-off a project sheet for all projects funded from the grant which list scope of work, current stage and anticipated target dates for achieving stages of control framework, operational budgets (i.e. personnel, equipment, etc.) and maintenance budgets With the exception of funding for costs incurred on stages 0, 1 and 2 (project initiation in line with SIPDM and National Treasury capital planning guidelines) approvals for the project by the National Treasury are required before funds can be spent The grant component must only be spent on projects included in the business plan and project lists signed by provinces. Projects can only be added to the business plan as part of the adjustment budget process, subject to National Treasury approval In instances where the capacity of the DoH and the provincial department is deemed insufficient, they are entitled to engage alternative implementing agents, provided that supply chain management processes as prescribed in the Treasury Regulations for appointment of service providers are followed. In those cases service level agreements between DoH and the implementing agent must be in place Appropriately qualified built environment representatives from the national department must assist in the procurement of professional service providers and contractors by its implementing agent DoH may utilise a portion of grant funding for the appointment of public servants on no more than 36 months contracts to their infrastructure units. The amount that can be used for this is determined in terms of the conditions by the 2017 Appropriation Act DoH must maintain an up-to-date database (project management information system), infrastructure reporting model (IRM) with all contracts that are fully or partially funded by this grant and provide the IRM report and THS report data on a monthly basis DoH must convene quarterly progress review committee meetings with all project managers, implementing agents and National Treasury for monitoring and oversight of the performance of all funded projects All completed projects must have a close-out report with a documented maintenance plan National Treasury may request copies of any documentation and may withhold grant funding if there is non-compliance with any of the conditions above
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allocations for 2017/18 are project and performance based
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Funding infrastructure through an indirect conditional grant enables the national department to ensure the delivery and maintenance of health infrastructure in a coordinated and efficient manner that is consistent with national norms, standards and guidelines for health facilities
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> R913 million was allocated to the grant, which was adjusted to R613 million. Of the adjusted allocation, R613 million (100 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year <p>2015/16 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> By March 2016 there were 220 reported projects funded from the National Health Grant across the country for the 2015/16 financial year; 7 were in initial phase, 14 in planning phase, 81 were in construction phase and, 118 reached practical and work completion (closed out)

National Health insurance Indirect Grant: Health Facility Revitalisation Component	
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Health is a key government priority and given the need to continually maintain health infrastructure and ensure that norms and standards are maintained, the grant will continue over the 2017 MTEF, subject to a review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2017/18: R949 million; 2018/19: R988 million; and 2019/20: R1 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Monthly payments made according to verified and approved invoices from the services providers
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Build and demonstrate the capacity necessary to manage this grant Ensure alignment between the IPMP and the annual performance plan Undertake the infrastructure development cycle to the extent agreed with the provinces in the implementation protocol agreements Convene progress review committees with appropriate reporting and invite National Treasury Meet with National Treasury to review grant performance on a quarterly basis Collaboration and coordination with provincial departments for the full development cycle of infrastructure development in respect of projects funded by this grant Provide provincial departments with progress of the projects under this grant for inclusion in provincial annual reports. DoH must submit quarterly infrastructure reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter. These reports must contain: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> expenditure per project against the cash flow projections provided in the business plan explanation of major deviations from the cash flow projections physical progress per project against the milestones projected in the business plan explanation of major deviations from the projected milestones any other challenges experienced and interventions to address these challenges status report on the capacity of the DoH infrastructure unit to manage the grant component <p>Responsibilities of the provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provinces will include completed projects in their asset register Provinces should undertake life cycle maintenance as well as the full operation, staffing and management of the projects in facilities completed under this grant by the DoH All immovable asset management and maintenance responsibilities of the completed projects under this grant as prescribed by the Government Immovable Asset Management Act of 2007 rests with the provinces Provinces should report on progress of the projects under this grant in their annual reports and describe how these facilities have been considered in their future planning and budgeting. The projects must be included in the provincial user-asset management plans (U-AMPS)
Process for approval of the 2018/19 annual implementation plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Submission of IPMP to National Treasury by 31 May 2018 Submission of signed implementation protocol by 29 June 2018

National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Health Professionals Contracting Component	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health (Vote 16)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 6, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To strengthen the public healthcare systems • To assess the service delivery implications
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To develop and implement innovative models for purchasing services from health practitioners in the 10 National Health Insurance (NHI) pilot sites • To develop and implement innovative models for the dispensing and distribution of chronic medication • A risk-based capitation model for the reimbursement of primary health care (PHC) facilities developed
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Appropriate and innovative models for purchasing services from health practitioners identified and tested • Implement an alternative dispensing and distribution model for chronic medication • Develop a risk-adjusted capitation model for the reimbursement of primary health care (PHC) facilities
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Innovative models for the purchasing of health care services, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ number of health practitioners contracted per subcategory ○ number of pharmacy assistants contracted ○ number of patient visits attended to by the contracted health practitioners and services provided ○ number of hours worked by health practitioners • An alternative chronic medicines dispensing and distribution model implemented • Number of new and number of total patients registered in the programme, broken down by the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Antiretroviral (ARV) Treatment ○ ARV with co-morbidities ○ non-communicable diseases (NCDs) ○ number of pickup points (PuPs) state and non-state • A base capitation model for the reimbursement of PHC facilities developed
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Business plan for contracting health practitioners should contain roles and responsibilities of national and provincial departments • Targets, cash flow projections as well as monitoring and evaluation plans for the following programmes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ mental health specialist teams ○ chronic medicines dispensing and distribution model ○ developing a risk-adjusted capitation model • Service level agreements (SLAs) will include information on the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ outcome indicators ○ output indicators ○ key activities and resource schedule ○ monitoring and evaluation plan ○ cash flow requirements for 2017/18
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Project level administrative expenditure may not exceed three per cent of the total grant funding. No activity that is linked to the responsibility of Department of Health (DoH) but falls outside this scope may be funded through this grant • The grant must be used to achieve the objectives of the following areas: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ development and testing of innovative models for purchasing health care services from health practitioners ○ an alternative chronic care medication dispensing and distribution model ○ development of a risk-adjusted capitation model for reimbursement of PHC facilities • The DoH must put in place an evaluation strategy using independent external experts to evaluate the interventions funded through this grant. An evaluation report on lessons learnt from contracting health practitioners and their implications for NHI policy development and implementation must be produced and submitted to National Treasury
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health facilities with the greatest need for health practitioners and where health practitioners are willing to work in the facility will be prioritised • The alternative chronic care medication dispensing and distribution model will be implemented across the country in the ten NHI pilot districts, with priority given to previously disadvantaged areas
Reason not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The importance of central coordination in development of models and the establishment of NHI to inform ongoing NHI designs
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R290 million was allocated of which R280 million (96 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year

National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Health Professionals Contracting Component	
	<p>2015/16 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The data extraction from clinical files within the central hospitals has been undertaken at eight out of 10 central hospitals • The initial financial and clinical analysis has been undertaken and the draft case mix analysis report prepared • Phase two of the programme will continue to develop the base diagnosis related grouper has been started • Other data sources from private partners are being sourced for the purpose of triangulation and data validation • With regards to health practitioner contracting, 256 doctors were placed at various clinics in the NHI pilot districts
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Subject to policy developments that will be finalised as part of the implementation of NHI
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2017/18: R318 million; 2018/19: R337 million; and 2019/20: R355 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Payments will be made according to verified invoices or advance payments in line with approved programme implementation plans from the service providers • Monthly instalments which may be altered at the discretion of the National Treasury based on invoices paid
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Convene and chair all meetings of the national district health services (NDHS) committee on contracting of health practitioners and related matters through implementing innovative models for the purchasing of health care services • Establish the necessary organizational structures and build capacity within the DoH to implement, oversee and monitor the execution of all approved projects using the three per cent administrative costs provision • Provide the guidance and support for innovative arrangements of engaging public and private sector providers, including methods of contracting (types of contracts and payment mechanisms) • Undertake an independent evaluation of the interventions funded through this grant using external experts • Manage, monitor and support programme implementation • Prepare and submit a quarterly performance report to the National Treasury. The reports must include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ expenditure per project against the cash flow projections provided in the business plans ○ explanation of major deviations from the cash flow projections ○ physical progress per project against the milestones and targets projected in the business plan ○ explanation of major deviations from the projected milestones and targets ○ any other challenges experienced and interventions to address these challenges • Meet with the National Treasury to review grant performance on a quarterly basis
	<p>Responsibilities of the provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Facilitate the achievement of grant outputs • Ensure compliance with all reporting requirements and adherence to the provisions of SLAs
Process for approval of 2018/19 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DoH must submit final business plans to National Treasury by 30 March 2018

National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Human Papillomavirus Vaccine Component	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health (Vote 16)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 6, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To reduce the incidence of cancer of the cervix through the introduction of the Human Papillomavirus (HPV) vaccination to grade four school girls
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To enable the health sector to prevent cervical cancer by making available HPV vaccination for grade four school girls in all public and special schools
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increased access to HPV vaccines by grade four school girls in all public and special schools
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 80 per cent of grade four school girls aged 9 and above in vaccinated for HPV • 100 per cent of schools with grade four girls reached by the HPV vaccination team
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant uses a service level agreement (SLA) and should contain the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ agreed upon services ◦ output indicators ◦ inputs ◦ key activities and allocation ◦ risk management plans
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Completion of a SLA in the format determined by the national Department of Health (DoH) between each provincial department and DoH, signed by each receiving officer and transferring officer by 31 March 2017 and submitted to National Treasury by 31 March 2017 • Ensure provinces include HPV vaccination indicators in provincial annual performance plans • Grant funding must also be used to strengthen capacity in provinces to manage the programme • Social mobilisation of community on benefits of HPV for prevention of cervical cancer should be done as part of this programme
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocations based on the number of grade four girls and schools with grade four from the education management information system in each province
Reason not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cervical cancer is a high national priority and requires uniform implementation in order to achieve the minimum coverage of 80 per cent and have the desired impact of significantly reducing incidences of cervical cancer • To develop provincial capacity in order for provinces to assume responsibility of the programme from 2018/19
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial outcome</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R200 million was allocated to DoH, of which R158 million (79 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year <p>2015/16 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 85 per cent of grade four school girls received the HPV vaccination • 90 per cent of schools with grade four girls were reached by the HPV vaccination team
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The indirect grant is projected to end in 2017/18 • Funding for this programme will be earmarked as a direct conditional grant in 2018/19
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2017/18: R200 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Payment will be made according to verified invoices or advance payments in line with approved HPV programme implementation plans
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Procure and distribute vaccines and other resources as per the provincial HPV vaccination programme • Monitor and support provincial planning and implementation • Meet with National Treasury to review performance of the grant on a quarterly basis • Strengthen the existing capacity in the child, youth and school health cluster for HPV vaccination coordination within the department • Strengthen the capacity of provinces to deliver the HPV vaccination programme • Initiate a draft transition plan for hand-over to provinces <p>Responsibilities of the provincial department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provincial health departments must provide DoH with full and unrestricted access to all records and data related to the programme • Provinces must submit a HPV vaccination implementation plan and micro plan for each district using standard formats as determined by the DoH • Delegate the responsibility of managing the HPV vaccination programme • Utilise existing human resource and transport capacity at all relevant levels • Provinces must develop draft implementation plans for taking over this function in 2018/19 • Submission of business plans in the prescribed format on or before 31 May 2017
Process for completion of 2018/19 service level agreement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Draft business plans for 2018/19 must be submitted in an approved format by 31 October 2017 • Final business plans signed by receiving officer must be submitted by 28 February 2018 and to National Treasury by 31 March 2018

National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Ideal Clinics Component	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health (Vote 16)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 6, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To improve quality of services at primary health care facilities
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To enable the health sector to address the deficiencies in the primary health care facilities systematically to yield fast results
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improved quality health services in all primary health care facilities
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 700 primary health care facilities peer reviewed • Achieve a cumulative target of 1000 primary health care facilities obtaining an overall compliance score of 70 per cent or above • Branding guidelines completed • 5 per cent of clinics in NHI pilot districts branded • Sustainability training to clinic managers of 30 per cent of clinics in NHI pilot districts
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Input • Output indicators • Outcome indicators • Key activities • Risk management plans
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Completion of a business plan by the national Department of Health (DoH) signed by the transferring officer by 24 March 2017 and submitted to the National Treasury by 31 March 2017
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocations are based on the number of identified facilities and their needs in each province
Reason not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ideal clinic is a key national priority and requires systematic implementation in order to achieve 740 ideal clinics and have the desired impact of improving quality health care services
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial outcome</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New grant <p>2015/16 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New grant
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant is projected to end in 2020/21
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2017/18: R30 million; 2018/19: R50 million; and 2019/20: R53 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Procurement will be done centrally by DoH based on the approved procurement plan
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improve patients' experience of care by improving quality in primary health care facilities • Monitor and support provincial planning and implementation • Submit a quarterly performance report to the National Treasury in terms of the 2017 Division of Revenue Act • Meet with the National Treasury to review performance of the grant on a quarterly basis • Strengthen the capacity of provinces to realise and maintain ideal clinic status • Maintain the ideal clinic software <p>Responsibilities of the provincial department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provincial health departments must provide DoH with full and unrestricted access to all records and data related to the programme • Provinces must submit provincial needs as per prescribed format by DoH • Include the ideal clinic indicators in the provincial annual performance plans • Delegate a person responsible for managing the Ideal clinic programme • Provinces must develop draft implementation plans for taking over this function in 2020/21 • Submit quarterly performance reports to DoH
Process for completion of 2018/19 business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submission of business plan signed by the transferring officer by 30 March 2018 to National Treasury

National Health Insurance Indirect Grant: Health Information Systems Component	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Health (Vote 16)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 6, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To strengthen health systems in preparation for the introduction of National Health Insurance (NHI) by creating systems that improve business efficiencies
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To fund the development of and roll-out of new health information systems in preparation of NHI
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Build the enterprise architecture design for patient information systems, procurement and management of health commodities
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number and percentage of facilities implementing the Health Patient Registration Systems and processes Number of patients registered on health patient registration systems and processes Number and percentage of primary health care facilities implementing an electronic stock replenishment system Number and percentage of hospitals implementing an electronic stock replenishment system Visual analytics network established in support of Surveillance of Medicine Availability
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The programme governance and management Objectives, indicators and targets Activity plan Monitoring and evaluation plan Cash flow projections
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Completion of a business plan by National Department of Health (DoH) signed by the receiving officer by 24 March 2017 and submitted to National Treasury on 31 March 2017 All information systems developed and implemented under this grant component must comply with the interoperability norms and standards as approved by the National Health Council
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Grant is not allocated per province and will be utilised towards: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the development and making sure that implementation is standardised across provinces, districts and public health facilities the establishment of a unified health information and management of health commodities systems for the country
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The programme supports health systems reform work within the NHI space and will evolve over time. In line with the National Health Act sections 74.1 and 74.2, DoH has to develop and coordinate all health information systems in the country. This is a complex programme with many facets that requires an iterative process of testing and implementation in a phased manner. This situation calls for dedicated funding which will allow for institutionalisation over time
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> New grant <p>2015/16 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> New grant
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Subject to policy development that will be finalised as part of the implementation of NHI
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2017/18: R166 million; 2018/19: R390 million; and 2019/20: R412 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Procurement will be done centrally at DoH
Responsibilities of the transferring officer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Adhere to all procurement processes Submit a quarterly performance report to the National Treasury in terms of the 2017 Division of Revenue Act Meet with National Treasury to review performance of the grant on a quarterly basis
Responsibilities of the receiving officer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide all the necessary information needed by the DoH Provide access to facilities to implement systems Appoint one or more provincial liaisons/contact persons for both systems
Process for approval of the 2018/19 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Submission of the business plan to National Treasury signed by the transferring officer by 31 March 2018

National Tertiary Services Grant											
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health (Vote 16) 										
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To enable provinces to plan, modernise, rationalise and transform the tertiary hospital service delivery platform 										
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure provision of tertiary health services for all South African citizens (including documented foreign nationals) • To compensate tertiary facilities for the additional costs associated with provision of these services 										
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Modernised and transformed tertiary services that allows for improved access and equity to address the burden of disease 										
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of inpatient separations • Number of day patient separations • Number of outpatients first attendances • Number of outpatients follow-up attendances • Number of inpatient days 										
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans 										
Details contained in the service level agreement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This grant uses national service level agreements (SLAs) which are signed between NDOH and each province and contains the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ provincial and institutional allocations ○ tertiary services specifications (approved YES list) funded by the grant, by facility by province ○ annual targets for inpatient separations, inpatient days, day patient separations, outpatient first visits, outpatient follow up visits per facility per province per year ○ monitoring and reporting responsibilities ○ validation and revision of data ○ deviations or changes to tertiary services ○ referral responsibilities ○ approved business plan ○ approved specialists funded from the grant (approved specialist detail list) ○ national guidelines on definitions of tertiary services that may be funded by the grant 										
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Completion of a national SLA in the prescribed format, signed by the provincial Head of Department or receiving officer by 28 February 2017, and the transferring officer by 31 March 2017 • The grant allocation to each central/provincial tertiary facility must not exceed a maximum of 65 per cent of the total facility budget • The following amounts in the allocation to Gauteng are earmarked to fund the operations of the Nelson Mandela Children's Hospital (NMCH): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ R150 million in 2017/18 ○ R200 million in 2018/19 ○ R300 million in 2019/20 ○ All staff for this hospital must be procured at rates no higher than Department of Public Service and Administration approved remuneration rates ○ The services offered by Nelson Mandela Children's hospital should be integrated into the service delivery platform in collaboration with relevant provinces, particularly Gauteng 										
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Based on historical allocations and spending patterns 										
Reason not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There are significant cross boundary flows associated with tertiary services that are not affected by provincial boundaries due to their specialised nature 										
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocated and transferred R10.4 billion to provinces, of which R10.4 billion (100 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year <p>2015/16 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provincial tertiary services performance was measured against the SLAs and the total patient activity rendered is as follows: <table border="0" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td>○ Inpatient separations</td> <td style="text-align: right;">670 415</td> </tr> <tr> <td>○ Inpatient days</td> <td style="text-align: right;">3 932 950</td> </tr> <tr> <td>○ Day patient separation</td> <td style="text-align: right;">298 855</td> </tr> <tr> <td>○ Outpatient first visits</td> <td style="text-align: right;">1 117 783</td> </tr> <tr> <td>○ Outpatient follow up visits</td> <td style="text-align: right;">2 666 335</td> </tr> </table> 	○ Inpatient separations	670 415	○ Inpatient days	3 932 950	○ Day patient separation	298 855	○ Outpatient first visits	1 117 783	○ Outpatient follow up visits	2 666 335
○ Inpatient separations	670 415										
○ Inpatient days	3 932 950										
○ Day patient separation	298 855										
○ Outpatient first visits	1 117 783										
○ Outpatient follow up visits	2 666 335										
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Support for tertiary services will continue because of the need to sustain and modernise tertiary services 										
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2017/18: R11.6 billion; 2018/19: R12.4 billion; 2019/20: R13.2 billion 										
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monthly instalments as per payment schedule approved by National Treasury with the exception of Nelson Mandela Children's Hospital where the first payment of R100 million will be made in April 2017. Payments of R25 million each will be made in July and October 2017 based on satisfactory performance 										

<p>Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Responsibilities of the national department • Convene at least one annual meeting of national, provincial and facility programme managers • Monitor expenditure by economic classification, and patient activity and provide on-site support to facilities/complexes and provinces • Conduct a minimum of two site visits to provinces and a minimum of one site visit to facilities/complexes. Provincial visits to include facilities • Report on a quarterly basis to the National Treasury on an additional set of indicators agreed upon between the NDoH and National Treasury <p>Responsibilities of the provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Completion of a provincial SLA/memorandum of understanding signed by the receiving officer and the benefiting institution by 31 March 2017, and submission to NDoH by 28 April 2017 (due date for NMCH is 31 March 2017) • Provinces must provide the allocated amounts for individual funded facilities/clusters to Provincial Treasury for gazetting as per the number of agreed upon business plans per province and be facility/cluster specific, by 28 April 2017 • Provinces must maintain a separate budget for each benefiting facilities • The receiving officer must supply the head of each benefiting facility/complex with a budget letter which includes the equitable share allocation by 29 April 2017 • Conduct a minimum of two sites visit to each budgeted facility/complex per annum and submit reports of these site visits to NDoH • Submission of updated specialist details funded by the equitable share by 28 February 2017 • Submission of updated specialist details funded by the grant at facility level by 31 March 2017 • Submission of service specifications funded at each facility by 30 November 2017 • Submission of quarterly reports in the approved expenditure areas in the prescribed format • Provide patient utilisation data (inpatient separations, inpatient days, day case separations, outpatient first visits, outpatient follow up visits and patient-day equivalents) as per the prescribed format • Provide the number of inpatient separations for intensive care units (ICU) and neonatal ICU (NICU) quarterly • Provide the number of inpatient days for ICU and NICU quarterly • Provide the average length of stay at facility level quarterly
<p>Process for approval of 2018/19 service level agreements</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submission of draft business plans (provincial and facility) by 31 October 2017. • Completion of SLA, in the prescribed format, signed by each receiving officer by 28 February 2018 and the transferring officer by 25 March 2018

HUMAN SETTLEMENTS GRANT

Human Settlements Development Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Human Settlements (Vote 38)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The creation of sustainable and integrated human settlements that enable improved quality of household life and access to basic services
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide funding for the creation of sustainable and integrated human settlements
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The facilitation and provision of adequate housing opportunities and improved quality living environments A functionally equitable and integrated residential property market Enhanced institutional capabilities for effective coordination of spatial investment decisions
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of housing opportunities created may include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> number of residential units delivered in all housing programmes number of serviced sites delivered in all housing programmes Number of households in informal settlements provided with access to basic services – at upgrading of informal settlements programme level 2 standard Number of households in backyards provided with access to services/upgraded services Number of title deeds issued (pre 1994, post 1994 and post 2014) Hectares of well-located land acquired and zoned to create housing opportunities Number of work opportunities created through related programmes Number of informal settlements upgraded on site and/or relocated Percentage of project value procured from women and youth service providers Number of socio-economic amenities delivered in human settlements Number of catalytic projects planned, approved and implemented for integrated human settlements developments
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Medium term strategic framework targets, outputs and outcomes Project planning and facilitation Outputs and targets Cash flow projections (payment schedule) Quarterly reporting Project information Project readiness matrix Title deeds project pipeline matrix Infrastructure reporting model
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Funds for this grant should be utilised for the priorities as set out in the 2014-19 Medium Term Strategic Framework for human settlements The transfer of the first tranche of funds is conditional on approval by the national Department of Human Settlements (DHS) of provincial business plans consistent with the provisions of the Housing Act, 2017 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) and in compliance with the National Housing Code The transfer of subsequent tranches is conditional on provinces capturing the targets and budget and capturing delivery statistics and expenditure monthly on the housing subsidy system (HSS) and the basic accounting system (BAS), at sub-sub-programme level, and submitting monthly reconciliations within the required time frames The provinces must ensure reconciliation and alignment of financial and non-financial outputs between the HSS and BAS on a monthly basis All projects in the approved business plan must be aligned with the integrated development plan (IDP) and the spatial development framework of municipalities as well as the built environment performance plan (BEPP) for metropolitan municipalities Draft and final business plans must be aligned to provincial annual performance plans Provincial Heads of Departments (HoDs) must sign-off and confirm that projects captured in business plans are assessed and approved for implementation in the 2017/18 financial year Provinces may utilise up to a maximum of five per cent of the provincial allocation for the operational capital budget programme to support the implementation of the projects contained in the business plan Provinces must indicate budget allocations consistent with provincial and related municipal backlogs for adequate housing Provinces must gazette allocations for respective accredited municipalities in terms of the DoRA by no later than 31 May 2017 Where municipalities have been accredited for the housing function, the provincial business plans must reflect relevant allocations, targets and outputs as agreed and approved with the respective municipalities Provinces may utilise a maximum of two per cent of the human settlements development grant (HSDG) for the provision bulk infrastructure projects for basic services in non-metropolitan municipalities to unlock Human Settlement projects on condition that the funding is complementary with commitments by

Human Settlements Development Grant	
	<p>municipalities in their Integrated Development Plan and municipal budget for provision of such bulk and infrastructure with Municipal Infrastructure Grant funding. The prior approval of the transferring officer is required</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces may request in writing to the transferring officer approval to amend their approved business plan by the end of September 2017 • The payment schedules should be derived from the cash flows contained in the approved business plans • Funds have been included in this grant for the repair of infrastructure for damage incurred in natural disasters as declared in terms of the Disaster Management Act. Should the cost of repairing the affected infrastructure exceed the amounts earmarked below, provinces may not fund any such shortfalls out of this conditional grant. The following amounts per province must be used for the repair of infrastructure damaged by natural disasters declared in the government gazette and as assessed by the National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Eastern Cape: R134.3 million • Business plans for the allocated disaster funds must be in line with the post disaster verification assessment reports and must be submitted to the NDMC and the national department • Disaster reconstruction and rehabilitation funds may only be utilised for approved projects as listed in the post disaster verification assessment reports and approved business plans • Monthly and quarterly performance reports on disaster allocations must be submitted to the NDMC and national department • A total of R507 million is ring-fenced for the Finance Linked Individual Subsidy Programme (FLISP). The following ring-fenced funds may only be used for planned FLISP spending as contained in the approved business plans of each province: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Eastern Cape: R20 million ○ Free State: R6 million ○ Gauteng: R239 million ○ KwaZulu-Natal: R110 million ○ Limpopo: R25 million ○ Mpumalanga: R7 million ○ Northern Cape: R2 million ○ North West: R8 million ○ Western Cape: R90 million • A minimum of 30 per cent of the total must be allocated for the upgrading of informal settlements programme with targets segregated per province in the delivery agreement • In addition, the following funds must be earmarked to support the upgrading of informal settlement in the area of each respective mining town. These are additional funds and may not be used to replace existing baseline funds allocated to projects in these areas. The following funds may only be utilised to funds projects and related infrastructure (including bulk) for housing and human settlements developments in the following prioritised mining towns: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Free State: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Matjhabeng: R83.1 million ○ Gauteng: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Merafong City: R48.5 million – Rand West City: R60.1 million – Mogale City: R20.0 million ○ Limpopo: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Thabazimbi: R22.2 million – Elias Motsoaledi: R10.1 million – Lephalale: R14.6 million – LIM 476: R34.4 million ○ Mpumalanga: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Emalaheni: R79.2 million – Steve Tshwete: R31.4 million – Thaba Chweu: R23.2 million ○ Northern Cape: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Tsantsabane: R8.7 million – Ga-Segonyana: R10.3 million – Gamagara: R8.5 million – Kgatelopele: R1.7 million ○ North West: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Kgetlengriver: R26.4 million – Madibeng: R107.1 million – Moses Kotane: R93.3 million – Rustenburg: R83.4 million – City of Matlosana: R133.6 million

Human Settlements Development Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The following funds are ring-fenced for utilisation in the eradication of the title deed registration backlog linked to provincial title deed registration implementation plans which must be included in the project readiness matrix and business plan. Funds may only be spent in terms of the approved business plan • These funds cannot be used for current and new projects: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Eastern Cape: R62 million ○ Free State: R47 million ○ Gauteng: R99 million ○ KwaZulu-Natal: R95 million ○ Limpopo: R21 million ○ Mpumalanga: R49 million ○ Northern Cape: R19 million ○ North West: R48 million ○ Western Cape: R47 million • Provinces must include the nationally approved human settlements catalytic projects in their business plans as per the catalytic programme requirements. In addition provinces must allocate a reasonable percentage of their grant allocation to the approved national priority catalytic projects in line with their projects readiness status • A minimum of 30 per cent of HSDG allocations should be allocated to contracts awarded to women and youth service providers • At least two per cent of the HSDG grant should be allocated to programmes and projects for the implementation of innovative building technologies in the human settlements implementation delivery chain • Provinces should ensure that the allocation for land acquisition and related purposes is included in the business plans • Provinces must agree with municipalities a plan for the provision of basic services to all households served in new housing developments
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant is allocated through the HSDG allocation formula approved by the Human Settlements MINMEC and National Treasury. The formula is based primarily on the share of inadequate housing in each province but also accounts for population size and extent of poverty in each province • Funds for informal settlement upgrading in mining towns are allocated based on project plans as agreed with provinces and municipalities in terms of the Presidential Mining Towns Intervention
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A conditional grant enables the national department to provide effective oversight and ensure compliance with the National Housing Code
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial outcome</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocated and transferred R18.7 billion of which R18.2 billion (97.3 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year <p>2015/16 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 100 339 housing units completed • 52 411 serviced sites completed
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This is a long term grant as government has an obligation to assist the poor with the provision of human settlements in terms of the Constitution
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2017/18: R19.7 billion; 2018/19: R21.1 billion; and 2019/20: R22.3 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monthly instalments as per the payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Finalise and ensure the approval of the applicable subsidy quantum per programme and the allocation formula for the delivery of sustainable and integrated human settlements • Approve the final national and provincial business plans and issue national compliance certificates • Assess and make recommendations on the credibility of provincial business plans and the readiness of projects captured therein • Ensure that provinces align financial and non-financial information in terms of reporting in BAS, HSS, provincial business plans and provincial quarterly reports • Monitor provincial, financial and non-financial grant performance and control systems related to the HSDG • Ensure provinces comply with the reporting requirements for the HSS in terms of frequency and quality of the input • Provide support to provinces and accredited municipalities with regards to human settlements delivery as may be required • Undertake structured and other visits to provinces and metropolitan municipalities as is necessary • Facilitate regular interaction between DHS and provincial departments of human settlements and accredited municipalities • Submit an annual evaluation report for 2016/17 on the financial and non-financial performance of the grant to National Treasury by 28 July 2017 • Evaluate the audited provincial annual reports for submission to National Treasury by 15 December 2017 • Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter

Human Settlements Development Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide systems including HSS, that support the administration of the human settlements delivery process • Comply with the responsibilities of the transferring officer outlined in the 2017 DoRA • Publish approved business plans • Provinces should ensure that they implement the programmes only in the approved business plans
	<p>Responsibilities of the provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces must conclude implementation protocols with the Housing Development Agency (HDA) for the preparation and programme management of catalytic projects • Submit 2016/17 annual evaluation reports to DHS by 30 May 2017 • Submit 2016/17 audited annual reports to the DHS by 29 September 2017 • Prioritise funds in order to build houses to meet the quota set for the military veterans • Support accredited municipalities in carrying out delegated functions as per the accreditation framework • Provinces must utilise the HSS for the administration and related performance reporting of all the human settlement delivery programmes and processes • Any malicious use or non-compliance to the HSS will result in funds being withheld or stopped in terms of DoRA • Provinces must ensure alignment of financial and non-financial reporting in terms of reporting in BAS, HSS, approved provincial business plans, and provincial quarterly reports • Ensure effective and efficient utilisation of and access to the HSS by municipalities • Comply with the Housing Act, 2017 DoRA, Housing Code and the national delivery agreements that have been concluded • The monthly expenditure report, as contemplated in section 12(3) of the 2017 DoRA and section 40(4)(c) of the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA), must be submitted by the 15th of every month for the preceding month with work in progress inclusive of expenditure and monthly BAS and HSS reconciliation as stipulated on the Practice Note dated 24 April 2015 • The monthly DoRA expenditure and quarterly reports must be signed by both the HoD and the relevant provincial treasury HoD • Submit the reports on the outputs as mentioned on this framework above by the 15th of every month for the preceding month • Provinces should ensure that they only implement the programmes in the approved business plans • Consult with municipalities on the programme and projects submitted for approval in terms of the HSDG business plan • Ensure all projects to be implemented are contained in the municipal IDP and Spatial development frameworks of municipalities • Ensure that the relevant amounts to be applied and transferred to municipalities are gazetted by no later than 31 May 2017
Process for approval of the 2018/19 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Draft provincial business plans for 2018/19 financial year and project readiness matrix to be submitted to the national department by 31 August 2017 • The second draft business plans to be submitted by 13 October 2017 • Submit final provincial business plans, project readiness matrix, including cash flow projections and compliance certificates for 2018/19 financial year to the DHS by 09 February 2018 • Specific approval from Transferring Officer should be sought, for rectification (pre and post 1994), IDP chapters, blocked projects, CRU (upgraded), project linked, consolidation subsidies (blocked projects) and the allocation must appear in the draft and final business plans

PUBLIC WORKS GRANTS

Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Provinces	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Public Works (Vote 11)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide funding for job creation efforts in specific focus areas, where labour intensive delivery methods can be maximised
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To incentivise provincial departments to expand work creation efforts through the use of labour intensive delivery methods in the following identified focus areas, in compliance with the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) guidelines: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> road maintenance and the maintenance of buildings low traffic volume roads and rural roads other economic and social infrastructure tourism and cultural industries sustainable land based livelihoods waste management
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved quality of life of poor people and increased social stability through engaging the previously unemployed in paid and productive activities Reduced level of poverty Contribute towards increased levels of employment Improved opportunities for sustainable work through experience and learning gained
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of people employed and receiving income through the EPWP Increased average duration of the work opportunities created
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 4: Decent employment through inclusive economic growth
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The programme is implemented through provinces using incentive agreements that contain project lists and targets for the creation of full time equivalents (FTEs) and work opportunities
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> EPWP projects must comply with the project selection criteria determined in the EPWP grant manual, the EPWP guidelines set by Department of Public Works (DPW) and the ministerial determination Eligible provincial departments must sign a funding agreement with their final EPWP project list attached, before the first planned disbursement of the grant Provincial departments must report quarterly on all projects via DPW's EPWP reporting system Reports must be loaded on the EPWP reporting system within 30 days after the end of every quarter in order for progress to be assessed The grant cannot be used for departmental personnel costs, however a maximum of five per cent of the grant can be used to fund contract based capacity required to manage data capturing and on-site management costs related to the use of labour intensive methods The grant can only be utilised for EPWP purposes and for the projects approved in the EPWP Integrated Agreement signed by each eligible provincial department To receive the first planned grant disbursement, eligible provincial departments must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> submit a final EPWP project list by 28 April 2017 sign a grant agreement with DPW Subsequent grant disbursements are conditional upon eligible provincial departments: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> reporting on EPWP performance quarterly within the required time frames implementing their approved EPWP project list as planned towards the agreed job creation targets EPWP branding must be incorporated in any existing signage as per corporate identity manual Provincial departments must maintain beneficiary and or payroll records as specified in the audit requirements in the EPWP grant manual, and make these available to DPW for data quality assessment tests
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To be eligible for a EPWP grant allocation in 2017/18, a provincial department must have reported EPWP performance (in either the infrastructure or environment and culture sector) by 30 October 2016 The EPWP grant allocations are based on EPWP performance in the past 18 months, number of FTEs created per million rand, and the duration of the work opportunities created
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant is intended to fund expansion in specific focus areas as well as incentivise increased EPWP performance The grant is based on performance, the potential to expand and the need for EPWP work in key geographic regions
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Out of the R332.8 million allocated amount, R325.6 million was transferred (97.8 per cent) of which R326.2 million (100 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year <p>2015/16 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 140 139 work opportunities reported and 65 863 FTEs created
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Grant continues until the end of 2019/20 financial year, subject to review

Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Provinces	
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2017/18: R396 million; 2018/19: R416 million; and 2019/20: R452 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Three instalments per annum: 25 per cent, 12 May 2017; 45 per cent, 15 August 2017; and 30 per cent, 15 November 2017
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Determine eligibility and set grant allocations and FTE targets for eligible provincial departments • Publish on the EPWP website all documents relevant for provincial departments to understand and implement the grant, including a grant manual, the relevant EPWP guidelines and the ministerial determination • Support provincial departments, in the manner agreed to in the funding agreement, to identify suitable EPWP projects, develop EPWP project lists in accordance with the EPWP project selection criteria, apply the EPWP project selection criteria and EPWP guidelines to project design, report using the EPWP reporting system • Monitor the performance and spending of provincial departments and assess progress towards their implementation of EPWP project lists • Disburse the grant to eligible provinces • Report to National Treasury progress against FTE targets and spending against the grant allocation on a quarterly basis • Conduct data quality assessments on a continuous basis to support good governance and identify areas for administrative improvement • Manage the EPWP coordinating structures in collaboration with provincial coordinating departments to support implementation, identify blockages and facilitate innovative solutions • Support the sector to collect the required data, align monitoring and reporting frameworks and to report on key outputs on the EPWP web-based system
	<p>Responsibilities of the provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop and submit an EPWP project list to DPW by 28 April 2017 • Sign the standard funding agreement with DPW agreeing to comply with the conditions of the grant before receiving any grant disbursement by 28 April 2017 • Agree on the areas requiring technical support from DPW upon signing the grant agreement • Report on all EPWP projects into the EPWP reporting system and update progress quarterly in accordance with the reporting requirements and timelines stipulated in the grant agreement
Process for approval of the 2018/19 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provincial departments must report on performance of EPWP projects for the 2016/17 financial year by 28 April 2017 or report on 2017/18 performance by 30 October 2017 to be eligible for a grant allocation • Provincial departments must submit draft 2018/19 EPWP project lists to DPW by 26 April 2018 • Eligible provincial departments must sign the standard funding agreement with an approved 2018/19 EPWP project list by 26 April 2018

Social Sector Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive Grant for Provinces	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Public Works (Vote 11)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To increase job creation through the expansion of the social sector Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To incentivise provincial social sector departments, identified in the 2016 social sector EPWP log-frame to increase job creation by focusing on the strengthening and expansion of social sector programmes that have employment potential
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved service delivery to communities by expanding the reach and quality of social services Contribute towards increased levels of employment Improved opportunities for sustainable work through experience and learning gained Strengthened capacity of non-government delivery partners through increased access to funds for training, wages and administration
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 15 866 full time equivalents (FTEs) funded through this grant A minimum 15 205 people employed and receiving income through the EPWP A minimum average duration of 200 person days for work opportunities created A minimum of 70 000 households to which services are provided A minimum of 140 000 beneficiaries to whom services are provided A minimum of 1 000 beneficiaries who received training
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 4: Decent employment through inclusive economic growth Outcome 5: A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome indicators Output indicators Inputs Key activities
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provincial departments must report EPWP expenditure on the monthly In-Year Monitoring (IYM) tool in accordance with section 32 of the Public Finance Management Act Reports on financial and non-financial performance must be loaded on the EPWP reporting system within 30 days after the end of each quarter Provincial departments must adhere to the audit requirements stipulated in the social sector EPWP incentive grant manual The incentive grant allocation must be used to expand job creation programmes in the social sector The incentive grant allocation must be used to fund the following priority areas: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> to provide stipends to unpaid volunteers at a minimum R83.59 per day and further adjustments as per the Ministerial Determination for EPWP Workers and the prescripts of the Department of Labour to provide additional allocations for prioritising existing programmes that contribute to achieving EPWP targets to expand social sector EPWP programmes as identified in the EPWP social sector log-frame for creation of additional work opportunities A minimum of 80 per cent of the total incentive allocation must be used to pay stipends or wages Of this 80 per cent, at least 25 per cent must be used for the creation of work opportunities for persons not previously employed in the relevant programme EPWP branding must be incorporated in any existing signage as per corporate identity manual The balance of the overall incentive allocation must be used for capacity-building at the implementation level or the standardisation of wages Maintain beneficiary and payroll records as specified in the audit requirements of the EPWP grant manual
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To be eligible for an incentive allocation in 2017/18, a provincial department must have reported 2015/16 and first quarter 2016/17 EPWP performance by 13 October 2016 Departments receive a participation allocation which depends on the number of FTEs contributed in the preceding 18 months leading up to 30 September 2016 For departments that reported in 2015/16, the department's performance is assessed against a set of social sector EPWP standards to determine the size of an additional allocation, these are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> number of FTEs per million rand per departmental programme as compared to the median value for similar programmes (cost-effectiveness) beneficiary profile consisting of 2 per cent persons with disabilities beneficiary profile consisting of 55 per cent youth beneficiary profile consisting of 55 per cent female beneficiaries 10 per cent of days worked spent in training average duration of work opportunities average minimum daily wage of R75.10 from April to October 2015 and R78.86 from November 2015 to March 2016 (per person day of work) The additional allocation for each eligible provincial department is based on its proportion of the total allocation, which is derived by multiplying a composite score against the above standards with the number of FTEs created in the 18 month period prior

Social Sector Expanded Public Works Programme Incentive Grant for Provinces	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Past compliance will affect future allocations. The following penalties are applied where there is non-compliance to conditions of the grant <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 0.6 per cent for non-compliance in submission of planning documents ○ 2.4 per cent for non-compliance in implementation stage ○ 0.3 per cent for late submission of each quarterly non-financial report ○ 0.3 per cent for each tranche withheld ○ 0.3 per cent for less than 100 per cent expenditure reported in the assessment period ○ 1 per cent for non-achievement of FTE target given in the assessment period
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The incentive allocation is based on the performance of programmes in a prior financial year and use of the allocation is specifically earmarked for EPWP programme expansion
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Of the total R226 million allocated, R226 million (99.9 per cent) was transferred, of which R227 million (100.2 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year <p>2015/16 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 11 138 FTEs were created • 95 961 households serviced • 1 522 non-profit organisations administratively supported
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grant continues until the end of 2019/20 financial year, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2017/18: R386 million; 2018/19: R408 million; and 2019/20: R431 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Three instalments per annum: 25 per cent, 5 May 2017; 45 per cent, 28 July 2017; and 30 per cent, 31 October 2017
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Determine the eligibility of provincial departments, set job creation targets and performance measures and calculate incentive allocations • Revise an incentive manual that will provide provincial departments with standard information on the rules of the incentive programme, its application, monitoring and evaluation information and audit regulations • Develop an incentive agreement outlining the requirements of the incentive grant and ensure that each provincial department signs the agreement by 31 March 2017 • Reach agreements with national sector departments on their roles in ensuring effective implementation of the incentive grant by 31 March 2017 • Support provincial departments to develop plans to meet job creation targets • Support the sector to collect the required data, align monitoring and reporting frameworks and to report on key outputs on the EPWP reporting system • Monitor the performance of provincial departments and the use of the incentive grant against the conditions in the framework and report to National Treasury on monthly and quarterly progress • Audit the final performance of provincial departments after the end of the financial year • Report quarterly to provincial departments on projected eligibility for the incentive grant in the following year • Issue guidelines to provincial departments on how to report expenditure by 31 March 2017 • Identify anomalies in the reported data <p>Responsibilities of the provincial department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compile and sign business plans and project lists on how to achieve the incentive grant targets by 31 March 2017 • By 31 March 2017, sign the standard incentive agreement with national Department of Public Works (DPW) agreeing to comply with the conditions and obligations of the grant before receiving any incentive payment • Report EPWP performance onto the EPWP reporting system and update progress monthly and quarterly in accordance with the reporting requirements in the incentive agreement • Provide financial and non-financial data on the use of the incentive grant on a monthly and quarterly basis in the format and manner prescribed by National Treasury and DPW
Process for approval of the 2018/19 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provincial departments must have reported EPWP performance by 13 October 2017 to be eligible for an allocation • Provincial departments participate in the planning exercise from December to January each year and submit their business plans, project lists and targets to DPW during this process in the format prescribed • DPW to distribute the incentive agreements for provincial Head of Department endorsement by end of March every year • Provincial departments sign the incentive agreement with DPW by 30 March 2018 and agree to comply with the conditions and obligations of the incentive grant

SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT GRANTS

Early Childhood Development Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Social Development (Vote 17)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To increase the provision of early childhood development (ECD) services through partial care facilities to poor children
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To increase the number of poor children accessing subsidised ECD services through partial care facilities • To assist existing conditionally registered partial care facilities providing an ECD programme to meet basic requirements in order to attain full registration
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The provision of ECD services to poor children • Improving the physical health and safety conditions in which early learning takes place
Outputs	<p>Subsidy component</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of poor children that benefit from ECD services that are subsidised • Number of days subsidised • Number of children attending ECD services in registered centres <p>Maintenance component</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of ECD centres conditionally registered as per registration framework • Number of ECD centres assessed for the maintenance component • Number of ECD centres upgraded from the maintenance component • Number of ECD centres that moved from conditional registration to full registration as a result of the maintenance component • Number of children that ECD centres are registered to accommodate (capacity)
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<p>Outcome 1: Quality basic education Outcome 13: An inclusive and responsive social protection system</p>
Details contained in the business plan	<p>The provincial departments will use a business plan issued by the national Department of Social Development (DSD) which contains the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ project background ○ project objectives ○ scope of the work ○ deliverables and outputs to be achieved ○ risk assessment with mitigation plan
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conditional grant funding cannot be used to replace funding that provinces have previously allocated for ECD subsidies • Business plans must be signed off by the Head of Department (HoD) of the provincial department of Social Development and submitted to the DSD by 01 March 2017 in the format set by DSD <p>Subsidy component</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fully registered or conditionally registered partial care facilities offering ECD programmes will be eligible for the subsidy • Partial care facilities (ECD centres) that are registered conditionally will be eligible for the maintenance component • Each province may use a maximum of R2.1 million of their conditional grant allocation for administrative management of the grant which includes capacity to manage the grant and funding for maintenance assessments of ECDs • The subsidy is targeted for children from zero to five years old or until they enter Grade R • The provincial DSD and the ECD centre will enter into a service level agreement (SLA) which stipulates the purpose of the subsidy, the amount of the subsidy, conditions of the subsidy and obligations of both provincial DSD and the ECD centre with regard to the payment of the subsidy and the reporting requirements • The value of the subsidy paid to each ECD centre will be calculated as follows: R15 multiplied by the annual number days the ECD centre will operate as agreed to in the SLA, multiplied by number of children attending the ECD centre as agreed to in the SLA • The full value of the subsidy will be paid in equal parts in line with the SLA and any changes to the payment schedule must be aligned to a determination of non-compliance as defined in the SLA • Once funds are transferred to ECD centres, the department may not pre-approve how the funds are to be utilised • All allocations must be aligned to the number of children as per the SLA and can only be reduced as per the process outlined in the SLA. Allocations must not be changed in-year based on how many children attend • The subsidy must target ECD centres or qualifying children in line with the process set out below • Children that are already receiving social grants will be eligible to be subsidised and will not be subject to an individual means test whilst children who do not receive grants will be subjected to the means test when calculating the subsidy allocation for ECD Centres • A child is eligible to be subsidised if her/his parents' income falls below the following prescribed test • Income-based means test:

Early Childhood Development Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ income of parents or caregivers may not exceed R45 600 per annum if single and R91 200 per annum if married as aligned to the means test applied for the receipt of the Child Support Grant. This is updated each year with an increase in the grant value ○ the following documents must be submitted by an ECD Centre, in the case of children receiving a child related social assistance grant: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ original, reprinted or certified copies of proof of receipt of the child related grant (Child Support Grant or the Foster Care Grant) as issued by South African Social Security Agency ● In the case of children who are not beneficiaries of a child related grant: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ proof of income of parents (or caregivers); ○ three months bank statement of parents or guardians; or ○ affidavit declaring status of income ● If the child is attending an ECD centre falling outside of those municipal wards that have been identified for universal targeting of the subsidy, the subsidy will be targeted to the individual child <p>Maintenance component</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● ECD centres must be conditionally registered ● only minor building and maintenance improvements are aimed at ensuring ECD centres comply with the health and safety norms and standards, as identified by the national Department of Social Development will be funded from this grant ● the maximum value to be spent per ECD centre for maintenance improvements is R100 000 ● prior approval for any amount exceeding the R100 000 should be obtained from the HOD and CFO ● the exceeding amount should not be more than 30 per cent of the R100 000 ● provinces must conduct assessments of conditionally registered centres and cost them in order to qualify for maintenance grant funding in 2018/19 ● all maintenance projects must be recorded on the National Treasury infrastructure reporting model
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The overall provincial allocations are determined based on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the number of poor children in the provinces ○ the number of poor children currently accessing the ECD subsidy ○ the value of the ECD subsidy and the number of days children should be subsidised ● Number of conditionally registered ECD centres
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● To allow DSD to better ring-fence expansion of ECD in the country and to facilitate compliance to the National Integrated ECD Policy approved by Cabinet on 9 December 2015
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● New grant <p>2015/16 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● New grant
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Given the nature of the programme and the drive to expand provision of ECD services, the need for the grant will be needed for at least another 10 years
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● 2017/18: R318 million; 2018/19: R491 million; and 2019/20: R518 million allocated as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ ECD subsidies: 2017/18: R249 million; 2018/19: R412 million; and 2019/20: R435 million ○ ECD maintenance improvements: 2017/18: R69 million; 2018/19: R79 million; and 2019/20: R83 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Quarterly instalments on 13 April 2017; 18 July 2017; 13 October 2017; and 15 January 2018
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Develop a standardised reporting framework and monitoring tool ● Develop a standardised format for the business plan ● Assist the provincial Departments of Social Development with their planning ● To assess and approve the business plans submitted by provinces ● Develop standardised SLAs to be entered into between provincial DSDs and ECD service providers ● Develop an ECD conditional registration framework that clearly outlines the criteria for conditional registration ● Develop guidelines on the implementation of the ECD centre maintenance component ● Monitoring of project progress and compliance to conditional grant framework ● Provide continuous monitoring and support to provinces on a monthly and quarterly basis ● Submit a monthly financial report to National Treasury 20 days after the end of the reporting month ● Consolidate and submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter ● To monitor the utilisation of the grant against the set outcomes and to take appropriate action in cases of non-compliance with the framework ● Submit an annual evaluation report four months after the end of the 2017/18 financial year ● Facilitate approval of the payment schedule and approval of in-year adjustments to the payment schedule ● Develop a proposal on a short to long term management information system for ECD

Early Childhood Development Grant	
	<p>Responsibilities of the provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop and submit approved business plans signed off by the HoD to the DSD by 1 March 2017 • Provinces to implement the business plan as approved by the DSD (national must approve any deviation in writing) • Conclude SLAs with ECD centres in a format prescribed by the DSD • Ensure that payments are made in line with the payment schedule as per the SLAs with ECD centres • Provinces must provide a plan to the DSD on how they will proceed with the assessment of conditionally registered centres • Provinces must provide a plan on how they will proceed with the actual maintenance upgrade of the conditionally registered ECD centres • The reasons for conditional registration must be attached to the ECD registration certificate and kept on file • Provinces must submit a list of all conditionally registered centres that require maintenance upgrades citing both the type of upgrade required and costs to DSD by the 1 March 2017 • Ensure that claims are submitted to DSD to allow for transfer of funds by DSD in line with the payment schedule approved by the National Treasury • Subsidies must be made into the ECD centres designated bank accounts, which must be with a registered deposit taking institution in the Republic of South Africa • Subsidies may only be reduced in cases of non-compliance as outlined in the prescribed SLA • Use the information reported in the quarterly reports from ECD centres to develop and maintain a master list of all children benefitting from the ECD subsidy • Maintain a database on the status of registration of all ECD centres in the province that is inclusive of the following basic information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ registration status ○ capacity of the centre ○ number of children in attendance ○ number of children subsidised • Maintain a database of all ECD centres that have been assisted through the maintenance grant • Maintain a database of all ECD centres that moved from conditional to full registration • Submit monthly financial reports to DSD 15 days after the end of the reporting month • Provinces must upload all ECD maintenance projects on the Infrastructure Reporting Model and update it monthly • Submit quarterly performance reports to national department within 30 days after the end of each quarter • Submit an evaluation report two months after the end of the 2017/18 financial year
Process for approval of the 2018/19 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Engagement with provincial departments on submission of business plans between September 2017 and February 2018 • Provinces must submit a list of all conditionally registered centres that have been assessed and that require maintenance upgrades citing both the type of upgrade required and costs to DSD by the 29 September 2017 • Provinces to submit revised business plans and assessment of business plans to the DSD by 14 November 2017 • Submit final provincial business plan, including cash flow projections and compliance certificates signed-off by HoD's for 2015/16 financial year to the DSD by 16 February 2018 • The transferring officer must approve provincial business plans by 26 March 2018

Social Worker Employment Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Social Development (Vote 17)
Grant Schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 4, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Strengthening high priority social welfare service delivery through employment of social workers that benefitted from the Department of Social Development's (DSD) social work scholarship (hereafter referred to as social work graduates)
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To reduce the backlog in the number of social work graduates that remain unemployed
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Employ social work graduates to reduce unemployed social work graduates by 27 per cent by the end of March 2018
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increase in the employment of social workers who benefitted from the social work scholarship • Reduction in the backlog of unemployed social work graduates during the 2017/18 financial year • The total number of social work graduates employed through the provincial social development sector • The number of social work graduates not yet employed at the end of the reporting period
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 13: An inclusive and responsive social protection system
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provincial departments will use a business plan as issued by the DSD which contains the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Project background ○ Project objectives ○ Scope of the work ○ Deliverables and outputs to be achieved ○ Quarterly reporting requirements ○ Risk assessment with mitigation plan ○ Provincial specific needs analysis
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The conditional grant is to be used solely for employment of social work graduates • The social workers should be appointed by the provincial Departments of Social Development and allocated to high priority areas as identified in the provincial specific needs analysis • Provinces should report to DSD on a quarterly basis on the number of social work graduates that have been employed through the grant, the number of social work graduates employed through the provincial equitable share and the number of social work graduates not yet employed at the end of the reporting period • Provinces to submit to DSD a list of all unemployed graduates to indicate how large the back the backlog is from 2013 – 2016, with identification details by the end of January 2017 to DSD
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The overall provincial allocations were determined based on the proportion of unemployed social work graduates per province
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To accelerate the absorption of social workers into sector in a targeted manner that matches need across the country, and address the backlog in employment of social work graduates, this grant is created to be allocated outside the general criteria used for the equitable share
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New grant <p>2015/16 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New grant
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant continues until 2019/20 financial year; subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2017/18: R182 million; 2018/19: R197 million; and 2019/20: R213 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Quarterly instalments on 11 April 2017; 03 July 2017; 02 October 2017; and 17 January 2018
Responsibilities of the transferring national officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop a standardised reporting framework • Develop a standardised format for the business plan • Assist the provincial DSDs with their planning • To assess and approve the business plans submitted by provinces • Monitoring of project progress and compliance to the conditional grant framework • Monitor implementation and provide support on a monthly and quarterly basis • Submit monthly financial reports to National Treasury 20 days after the end of the month • Consolidate and submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter • To monitor the utilisation of the grant against the set outcomes and to take appropriate action in cases of non-compliance with the framework • Submit an annual evaluation report 4 months after the end of the 2017/18 financial year • Facilitate approval of the payment schedule and in-year adjustments to the payment schedule

Social Worker Employment Grant	
	<p>Responsibilities of the provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submit a business plan to DSD in the template provided • Provinces to implement the business plan as approved by DSD • Submit signed off monthly financial reports to DSD 15 days after the end of the month • Submit quarterly performance reports to DSD within 30 days after the end of each quarter • Provinces to submit evaluation reports to DSD two months after the end of the financial year • Provinces to report on expenditure against spending plans on a monthly basis • Ensure that claims are submitted to DSD to allow for transfer of funds by DSD in line with the payment schedule approved by the National Treasury • Ensure sufficient supervision capacity for newly employed social work graduates
Process for approval of the 2018/19 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Engagement with provincial departments on submission of business plans between September 2017 and February 2018 • Provinces submit revised business plans to the DSD by 14 November 2017 • Submit final provincial business plan, including cash flow projections and compliance certificates signed off by HoDs for 2018/19 financial year, to the DSD by 16 February 2018 • The transferring officer approves provincial business plans by 25 March 2018

Substance Abuse Treatment Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Social Development (Vote 17)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To strengthen the harm reduction programme by providing treatment for substance abuse • To improve access to public substance dependency treatment facilities
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To provide funding for the operationalization (including the purchasing of equipment) of substance dependency treatment facilities in the provinces of Eastern Cape, Free State, Northern Cape and North West
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reduction in recurrence of substance abuse • Affordable public treatment programmes
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Four operational substance dependency treatment facilities
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The business plan will include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ project background ○ project objectives ○ scope of the work ○ deliverables and outputs to be achieved ○ quarterly reporting requirements ○ risk assessment with mitigation plan
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The substance dependency treatment facilities are to be operationalised in compliance with the Prevention of and Treatment for Substance Abuse Act, 2008 (Act No. 70 of 2008), its regulations and norms and standards • All centres to be registered as a treatment centre before operationalisation • Centres must comply with occupational health and safety standards • All the facilities should adhere to the National Health Act (Act No. 61 of 2003) • All required reports must be signed-off by the relevant delegated official within the provincial department • business plans must be signed off by the Head of Department (HoD) of the provincial Department of Social Development and submitted to the national Department of Social Development (DSD) by 1 February 2017 • The flow of the first instalment of the grant depends upon receipt by DSD of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ monthly progress reports via the infrastructure reporting model (IRM) including a narrative progress report on projects ○ status report on the provinces readiness to commence with operationalisation of the facility ○ business plan signed by the HoD of the provincial DSD ○ spending plan for operationalisation expenditure for the 2017/18 financial year • The flows of the subsequent tranches are dependent upon DSD and National Treasury receiving: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ monthly financial reports ○ monthly IRM reports ○ quarterly statistics measuring the intake profile of service users and staff from facilities that are operational • Provincial DSDs to provide sustainability plans to DSD by 31 August 2017
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces were allocated funds according to the cost calculations for a standard design guideline of a substance dependency treatment facility
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This grant enables the DSD to ensure the delivery of substance abuse treatment facilities in the four provinces that do not have these public facilities
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial outcome</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R51 million was allocated to provinces, R48 million (94 per cent) was transferred to provinces, of which R23 million (46.3 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year <p>2015/16 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Eastern Cape: The building was completed and certificate of completion handed to DSD on 17 September 2015. The registration of the treatment facility in terms of the Prevention of and Treatment for Substance Abuse Act was finalised in January 2016. A 12 month conditional registration status was approved • Free State: A site for the construction of the building was previously identified and the design of the facility was finalised. The contractor was appointed in February 2016 • Northern Cape: Groundwork was completed by the end of the financial year. The contractor appointed for top structure started with foundation. The Process for procurement of external fence has commenced • North West: The site was handed over on 23 January 2015. Project progress is currently at a 96 per cent completion
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The allocation for temporary operationalisation of the centres will commence in 2017/18 until 2019/20 and will be subject to review thereafter
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2017/18: R57 million; 2018/19: R71 million; and 2019/20: R75 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Quarterly instalments on 25 April 2017; 28 July 2017; 23 October 2017; and 26 January 2018

Substance Abuse Treatment Grant	
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monitoring compliance to conditional grant framework • Monitor implementation through project site visits and provide appropriate support • Provide the guidelines and criteria for the development and approval of the business plan • Submit an annual evaluation report after the end of the 2016/17 financial year, four months after the financial year end • Provide National Treasury with a quarterly report against the project plan 45 days after the end of each quarter • Initiate a process to guide the allocation criteria of funds for operation budgets starting 2017/18 • Submit monthly financial reports to National Treasury 20 days after the end of the month • Facilitate approval of the payment schedule and approval of in-year adjustments to the payment schedule • To monitor the utilisation of the grant against the set outcomes and to take appropriate action in cases of non-compliance with the framework <p>Responsibilities of the provincial department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submit a business plan to national DSD in the template provided. • Provinces to implement the business plan as approved by DSD • Submit monthly financial reports to DSD 15 days after the end of the month • Approve monthly IRM reports within 15 days after the end of the reporting month • Submit signed copies of approved IRM reports within 22 days after the end of each month • Submit quarterly performance reports to DSD within 20 days after the end of each quarter • Provinces to submit evaluation reports to DSD two months after the end of the financial year • Ensure that claims are submitted to national DSD to allow for transfer of funds by national DSD in line with the payment schedule approved by the NT • Provinces must provide a sustainability plan on the continued operation of the centres subsequent to the conditional grant period
Process for approval of the 2018/19 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Engagement with provincial departments on submission of business plan from August 2017 to January 2018 • Provinces submit revised business plan to the national DSD by 14 November 2017 • Submit final provincial business plan, including cash flow projections and compliance certificates signed off by HoD's for 2018/19 financial year to the national DSD by 1 February 2018 • The transferring officer approves provincial business plans by 15 February 2018

SPORT AND RECREATION SOUTH AFRICA GRANT

Mass Participation and Sport Development Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sport and Recreation South Africa (Vote 40)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increasing citizens' access to sport and recreation activities
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To facilitate sport and active recreation participation and empowerment in partnership with relevant stakeholders
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increased and sustained participation in sport and active recreation • Improved sector capacity to deliver sport and active recreation
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • School sport <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ learners supported to participate in the National School Sport Championship ○ learners participating in school sport tournaments at a provincial level ○ learners participating in school sport tournaments at a district level ○ people trained to deliver school sport ○ schools provided with equipment and/ or attire ○ school sport coordinators remunerated ○ school sport structures supported • Siyadlala: Community sport and active recreation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ youth participating at the National Youth Camp ○ active recreation events organised and implemented ○ people actively participating in organised sport and active recreation events ○ people in the hubs trained to deliver Siyadlala in the Mass Participation Programme ○ indigenous games clubs participating in Indigenous Games Tournaments ○ hubs provided with equipment and or attire • Club development <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ local leagues supported ○ people trained to deliver the club development programme ○ clubs participating in the Rural Sport Development Programme ○ clubs provided with equipment and or attire • Club pilot in Limpopo and KwaZulu-Natal <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ clubs audited in the club development pilot project ○ clubs trained using the tool kit ○ clubs in the pilot project supported as per the service level agreement (SLA) • Sport academies <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ athletes supported by the sport academies ○ sport academies supported ○ people trained to deliver the sport academy programme ○ sport focus schools supported • National training centre in Free State <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ construction of the national training centre • Transversal matters <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ sport and active recreation projects implemented by the provincial sports confederation ○ provincial programmes implemented ○ branding material procured as per specifications • Management <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ staff appointed on a long term contract ○ administration standards met
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 14: Nation building and social cohesion
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grant purpose • Outcome indicators • Grant outputs • Output indicators • Key activities
Conditions	<p>Provincial compliance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces must ensure that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ all structures at all levels are aligned to the 16 SRSA priority codes to contribute to seamless service delivery ○ 50 per cent of hubs and clubs supported must be from the rural and farm areas ○ performance evidence is timeously submitted irrespective of the status of the project as per the technical indicator descriptors ○ funds from this grant are not used on projects falling outside the scope of the grant unless following a written request, approval to such effect is granted by the SRSA Accounting Officer

Mass Participation and Sport Development Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The provincial allocation is rationalised after the deduction of 10 per cent for the national training Centre and three per cent for the Club Development Pilot Project from the national grant allocation. The provincial allocation is then balanced out to 100 per cent in order for the respective provinces funding to be aligned and allocated consistently • The provincial allocation must be utilised as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ school sport 38 per cent ○ community sport and active recreation 35 per cent ○ sport academies 11 per cent ○ transversal matters 7 per cent ○ management 9 per cent ○ provinces based on their provincial dynamics may apply to the Accounting Officer to change the above sub-allocations <p>School sport: 38 per cent</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces must ring-fence R10 million to provide transport, attire and delivery of provincial teams to the national school sport championships. Provincial allocation to provinces will consider funds necessary for hosting national championship games and will include accommodation, breakfast and dinner for the provinces that will be hosting the three national championship games this year, (2017 Autumn). Provincial allocations will already reflect the deduction of the amount for accommodation • The remaining school sport allocation must be allocated as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 10 per cent for training of people to deliver school sport ○ 20 per cent to purchase equipment and or attire for schools below quintal 3 identified through participation in leagues ○ 40 per cent to deliver district and provincial competitions ○ 15 per cent to remunerate coordinators who coordinate, support, monitor and evaluate school sport at district and local level ○ 15 per cent to support school sport structures <p>Community sport and active recreation: 35 per cent</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Siyadlala: 17 per cent • Youth Camps: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ provinces must ring-fence R3 million for the National Youth Camp to provide transport, accommodation, meals, attire, security, public liability, medical support, stationery, and the costs associated with plenary meetings • The remaining Siyadlala allocation must be allocated as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 30 per cent for organising and implementing events ○ 20 per cent or Indigenous Games tournament support, such as transport and catering ○ 15 per cent to purchase equipment ○ 10 per cent to purchase attire ○ 5 per cent for ministerial outreach programmes ○ 20 per cent for training • Club development: 18 per cent • The portion of the grant ring fenced for club development must be used as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 20 per cent to support the clubs that are participating in the Rural Sport Development Programme ○ 20 per cent for training in sport administration; team management; coaching or technical officiating ○ 35 per cent for leagues ○ 25 per cent to purchase sport equipment and attire <p>Sport academies: 11 per cent</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The allocation must be used for the establishment and development of district and provincial academies in line with sport academies framework and guidelines of SRSA: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 10 per cent for training in the following: talent identification and scouting, coaching, medical and scientific, life skills, counselling ○ 40 per cent for resourcing of district and provincial academies ○ 35 per cent for athlete support as documented in the academy framework ○ 10 per cent for remuneration for services rendered by specialist personnel (sport scientists, psychologists, biokineticist, physiotherapists, nutritionists, etc.) These should be contracted to provide the services as and when the need arises ○ 5 per cent for Sport Focus Schools <p>Transversal matters: 7 per cent</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provincial Sport Confederation 3 per cent • Provinces may transfer funds to the provincial sport confederation provided: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ a transfer plan has been developed and submitted together with a signed business plan approved by SRSA ○ a SLA has been entered into between the provincial department and the provincial sport confederation stating clearly what is expected of the provincial sport confederation ○ a monitoring mechanism is in place to monitor expenditure and performance by the sport confederation as per the SLA • Provincial Programmes: 3 per cent <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ These are specific provincial programmes that contribute to the main purpose of the grant

Mass Participation and Sport Development Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Branding: 1 per cent <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ The allocation must be used to provide branding for all programmes that are funded through the Conditional Grant. Annually there will be dedicated allocation to specified branding material ○ In 2017/18 the focus will be on the Rural Sport Development Programme Management: 9 per cent • Appointing staff: 6 per cent <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the portion of the grant ring-fenced for the appointment of staff must be used to appoint staff on a three year contract. The appointed staff must implement conditional grant programmes. The allocation is not for support staff in programmes such as finance, planning, monitoring and evaluation or research • Administration: 3 per cent • provinces are expected to use this portion of allocation to ensure that all their submissions are packaged properly (These will vary from business plans, Projects Implementation Agreement, reports (monthly, quarterly, and annual)
Allocation Criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Each province is allocated a baseline of R20 million, whereafter the equitable share formula is applied to the remaining amount • The Northern Cape allocation is increased due to a need to increase participation in the rural areas, R2 million and R3 million is deducted from Gauteng and KwaZulu-Natal to fund this. 3 per cent per provinces is reallocated equally to Limpopo and KwaZulu-Natal for the club development pilot • 10 per cent per province is reallocated to the Free State for the national training centre
Reason not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The conditional grant is assisting the sport sector in implementing the National Sport and Recreation Plan and National Development Plan objectives
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R542 million was allocated to provinces, R533 million (98.4 per cent) was transferred to provinces of which R537 million (100.8 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year <p>2015/16 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 135 950 People actively participating in organised sport and active recreation events • 37 673 Learners participating in school sport tournaments at a district level • 3 938 Schools, hubs and clubs provided with equipment and/or attire • 6 089 Athletes supported by the sport academies • 35 Sport academies supported
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grant continues until 2019/20, thereafter subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2017/18: R585 million; 2018/19: R618 million; and 2019/20: R653 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Four instalments: 31 May 2017; 31 August 2017; 30 November 2017; and 26 January 2018
Responsibilities of national transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Evaluate Annual Reports for the 2016/17 grants for submission to the National Treasury by 28 July 2017 • Agree on outputs and targets with provincial departments in line with grant objective for 2018/19 by 25 August 2017 • Provide the guidelines and criteria for the development and approval of business plans • Monitor implementation and provide support • Submit approved business plan for 2017/18 to the National Treasury (NT) on 28 April 2017 • Submit quarterly performance reports to NT 45 days after the end of each quarter • Ensure that all the conditional grant practice notes issued by NT are adhered to • Desktop monitoring: monthly and quarterly reports analysis received by provinces • Physical verification visits to the provinces to verify what has been reported in the monthly and quarterly reports • Quarterly review sessions with all role players of the conditional grant from the provinces <p>Responsibilities of provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submit the 2016/17 Annual Evaluation report to SRSA by 31 May 2017 • Submit monthly reports as per the requirements contained in the 2017 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) • Monitor progress of programmes delivered through the conditional grant • Ensure that conditional grant managers attend all national conditional grant meetings • Ensure that capacity exists to manage the grant and that there is a grant manager responsible for the grant framework, planning, implementation and reporting • Ensure organisational capacity to deliver on the programmes that are implemented through the grant
Process for approval of 2018/19 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces provide draft business plan to SRSA by 16 October 2017 • SRSA evaluates draft business plans by 24 November 2017 • Comments sent to provinces by 1 December 2017 • Provinces submit revised business plans to SRSA by 31 January 2018 • Head of Department approves business plan by 15 February 2018 • SRSA submits business plans to NT by 30 March 2018

TRANSPORT GRANTS

Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transport (Vote 35)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 4A
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To ensure efficient and effective investment in provincial roads to implement the Road Infrastructure Strategic Framework For South Africa (RISFSA) in line with the S'hamba Sonke road programme and other related road infrastructure asset management programmes
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To supplement provincial investments for routine, periodic and special maintenance • To ensure all roads are classified as per RISFSA and the technical recommendation for highways (TRH) 26, and road classification and access management (RCAM) guidelines • To implement and maintain road asset management systems (RAMS) as per technical methods for highways (TMH) 22 • To supplement provincial projects for the repair of roads and bridges damaged by declared natural disasters • To improve the state of the road network serving electricity generation infrastructure • To improve road safety with a special focus on pedestrian safety in rural areas
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improve the condition and lifespan of the assets (provincial roads), thereby improving the level of service • Improved rates of employment, community participation and skills development through the delivery of roads infrastructure projects (expanded public works programme objective) • Create work opportunities for unemployed people through labour-intensive construction methodologies for the delivery of road infrastructure projects
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Road classification processes are 100 per cent complete and continuously maintained, including all newly proclaimed constructed and upgraded roads • Fully functional RAMS in line with minimum TMH 22 requirements for a provincial road authority • Network condition assessment and determination of project priority list from the RAMS • The following actual delivery related measures against 2017/18 targets defined in the final road asset management plan (RAMP) for each province: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ number of m² of surfaced roads rehabilitated ○ number of m² of surfaced roads resurfaced (overlay or reseal) ○ number of m² of blacktop patching (including pothole repairs) ○ number of kilometres of gravel roads re-gravelled ○ number of kilometres of gravel roads bladed • The following performance based on national job creation indicators <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ number of jobs created ○ number of full time equivalents (FTEs) created ○ number of youths employed (18 – 35) ○ number of women employed ○ number of people living with disabilities • Submission of updated road condition data (paved and unpaved), traffic data, and bridge condition report by 31 August 2017 • Reporting on the provinces contractor development programme (CDP) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ number of SMME's
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This grant uses a RAMP, which contains the following details: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ targets set for levels of service for 2017/18 to 2019/20 with regards to the key performance indicator components identified which will include road condition, safety, traffic and vehicle operating cost ○ financial summary ○ organisational and support plan ○ job creation estimates ○ emerging contractor opportunities ○ linkages to socio-economic activities and opportunities
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A maximum of R10 million may be used to build road asset management capacity . This funding is allocated as capacity support and is extended until the 2018/19 financial year • For RISFSA Class R1, R2 and R3 data collection requirements are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • visual condition data according to TMH 9 for pavements no older than 2 years, and TMH 19 for bridges no older than 5 years • instrumental pavement data for roughness, rut depth and macro texture according to TMH 13 no older than 2 years • instrumental pavement data for deflections according to TMH 13 no older than 5 years

Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Traffic data according to TMH 3, TMH 8 and TMH 14 no older than 3 years • For RISFSA Class R4 and R5 data requirements are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ visual condition data according to TMH 9 for pavements no older than 3 years and TMH 19 for bridges no older than 5 years ○ instrumental pavement data for roughness, rut depth and macro texture according to TMH 13 no older than 4 years on paved roads only ○ traffic data according to TMH 3, TMH 8 and TMH 14 no older than 5 years • All provinces will be expected to collect and provide information on the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ road safety assessments, appraisals and improvements (Opex) ○ a representative sample of all roads to be assessed which is about 10 per cent of Provincial Road Network for field checking by an independent assessor as agreed by the Department of Transport (DoT) utilising the agreed rates to confirm the correctness of the assessment made. ○ Provinces will be required to submit above data to the national data repository as per the format described in TMH18 • Up to a maximum of R1000 per km per year for paved roads and R500 per km per year for gravel roads of the grant may be allocated towards the road classification and collection of data required by this grant • A detailed draft RAMP for 2018/19 that is compliant with the requirements of the Government Immovable Assets Management Act (2007) and based on the committee of transport officials road asset management guidelines must be submitted by 31 August 2017 to DoT, relevant provincial treasury and National Treasury • The payment of the first instalment is dependent upon submission to DoT and the relevant provincial treasury of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • final RAMP and tabled project list for the 2017 MTEF in a Table B5 format by 30 March 2017 • submission of monthly infrastructure reporting model (IRM) reports, 15 days after the end of the month; and approval of the reports 22 days after the end of the month • planning IRM for 2017 financial year at a date determined by NT • The payment of the second instalment is dependent on submission of monthly IRM reports, 15 days after the end of the month; and approval of the reports 22 days after the end of the month • The third instalment is dependent on the submission of monthly IRM reports, 15 days after the end of the month; and approval of the reports 22 days after the end of the month • The fourth instalment is dependent on the submission of monthly IRM reports, 15 days after the end of the month; and approval of the reports 22 days after the end of the month • The PRMG allocation can be allocated to following projects as identified and prioritised through the provincial RAMS: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ routine maintenance (Opex): Include day to day routine activities such as cleaning drains and culverts, vegetation control, line marking, guard rail repair, road sign repair, crack sealing, patching, edge repair, spot regravelling, blading ○ periodic maintenance (Opex): Include periodically scheduled activities such as fog sprays/diluted emulsions/rejuvenators, surface seals and functional asphalt overlays < 50 mm in thickness. For gravel roads it includes re-gravelling up to 100 mm thick ○ special maintenance (Opex): Includes the repair of selected pavement areas up to maximum of 25 per cent of project length followed by application of surface seal or functional asphalt overlay < 50mm. Also includes reinstatement of slope stability, repairs to existing structures and the repair of damage caused by floods or accidents ○ rehabilitation (Capex): Includes increasing the structural capacity of an existing pavement through the recycling of existing layers and/or addition of new granular layers or structural asphalt overlays >80mm thick. For gravel roads it is gravel layer > 100 mm thick. These rehabilitation activities are however limited to maximum of 25 per cent of the PRMG allocation • The PRMG allocation cannot be allocated to following projects: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ improvements (Capex): This comprises works that aim to improve the quality of service on roads with an unacceptable quality of service. These include measures of improving quality of service on existing roads such as increases the width in selected areas (i.e. addition of climbing/passing lanes), increases in the width over the total length of the project i.e. addition of paved shoulder and localised geometric and intersection improvements. These activities could in some instances include complete rehabilitation of the existing pavement structure ○ The upgrading of gravel roads to surface roads, the construction of new roads and new interchanges do not qualify for funding under this grant ○ New Facilities (Capex): This comprises works that aim to improve network capacity and includes the upgrading of earth (dirt) road to an engineered gravel road, the upgrading of a gravel road to a surfaced road and upgrading of single carriageway road to 4-lane or dual carriageway road. The construction of new gravel or surfaced road where previously no road existed (brown/green fields construction). The construction of new bridge to replace existing bridge or new interchange to replace intersection • Deviations from this must be by application to the national DoT, and motivated through a RAMS.

Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant	
	<p>These projects include multi-year projects that are continuing since inception of the grant</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The following amounts per province must be used in 2017/18 for the repair of infrastructure damaged by the natural disaster during 2013/14 and 2014/15 and declared in respective provincial gazettes, and as verified by the National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Eastern Cape: R90 million ○ Limpopo: R130 million ○ Mpumalanga: R50 million • Should the cost of repairing the disaster affected infrastructure exceed the amounts earmarked above provinces must fund that shortfall from their provincial equitable share • Business plans for the allocated disaster funds must be in line with the post disaster verification assessment reports and must be submitted to the NDMC and DoT prior to the transfer of the allocation • Disaster reconstruction and rehabilitation funds may only be utilised for approved projects as listed in the post disaster verification assessment reports and approved business plans • Quarterly performance reports on disaster allocations must be submitted to the NDMC and DoT • R1 billion will be redistributed to provinces complying to the efficiency in investment on roads project which was undertaken in the 2016/17 financial year as a performance incentive • All new provincial roads infrastructure projects funded through the grant must be branded on the contract sign boards with the S'hamba Sonke logo • Provinces may participate in the S'hamba Sonke Programme Technical Support Services of the DoT through PFMA and Treasury Regulations
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocations are based on the PRMG formula, which takes into account the extent of the provincial road network (gravel/paved), the traffic volumes, the visual condition indices on the network and geo-climatic and topographic factors • R1 billion top-up will be redistributed to provinces as an incentive per level of service which efficiency achieved in road project investments, undertaken in the 2016/17 financial year as a performance indicator • The funding for road networks supporting electricity generation infrastructure are subject to separate allocation criteria based on the programme schedule: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Mpumalanga must allocate R482 million in 2017/18 to coal haulage road projects • The funding for rehabilitation and repair of roads and bridges that were assessed by the NDMC is subject to separate allocation criteria • Allocation criteria from 2017/18 onwards shall consider compliance by provinces in submitting recently updated road condition data/reports
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This grant is intended to ensure that provinces give priority to road infrastructure maintenance and promote efficiency in road investment
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Of the total R9.5 billion allocated and transferred to provinces, R9.9 billion (103.8 per cent) was spent by the end of the national financial year, <p>2015/16 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2 438 m² of roads re-sealed. • 4 560 km of roads re-gravelled • 1 497 281 m² of roads patched • 381 867 km bladed • 1 911 km rehabilitated
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant is ongoing, but will be subject to periodic review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2017/18: R10.8 billion; 2018/19: R11.5 billion; and 2019/20: R12.3 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Payment will be made in accordance with a payment schedule agreed to with provinces and approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DoT in partnership with the national Department of Public Works (DPW) will assess business plans to ensure compliance to S'hamba Sonke and Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) guidelines. In addition, the two departments will monitor and assess the performance on the S'hamba Sonke and EPWP by provincial departments • Submit quarterly performance reports to National Treasury within 45 days after the end of each quarter • Submit a grant evaluation report to National Treasury 120 days after the end of the financial year • Review performance based allocation mechanism for use in determining future allocations • Confirm the correctness of submitted data by provinces by assessing a representative sample

Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant	
	<p>Responsibilities of the provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provincial departments must submit monthly infrastructure reports that comply with the IRM to DoT and the relevant provincial treasury • Completed Quarterly Performance Report templates 30 days after the end of each quarter • Provincial departments must implement their projects in line with the S'hamba Sonke and EPWP guidelines • Provincial departments should report on the EPWP job creation data to DoT and DPW on the EPWP reporting system • Provinces must report all infrastructure expenditure partially or fully funded by this grant on the IRM provided by National Treasury • Ensure projects are selected using RAMS as the primary source of information • Ensure ongoing stakeholder communication and engagement, regarding planning and implementation of road projects • Ensure that approved PRMG funded projects are published as part of the Estimates of Provincial Revenue Expenditure through the provincial legislative system and processes. • Design and implement projects in compliance with the S'hamba Sonke and EPWP guidelines
Process for approval of the 2018/19 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provinces submit a draft 2018/19 RAMP with a 10 year planned projects selected using RAMS as the primary source, by 31 August 2017 • RAMPs, including 2018 MTEF prioritised project lists must be reviewed by DoT and feedback provided by 30 January 2018 • Provinces to submit final 2018/19 RAMP to DoT, relevant provincial treasury and National Treasury by 30 March 2018 • A updated road network study, for appropriate classification and management of roads by the relevant spheres of government and government entities, is necessary for an informed understanding of how roads are used nationally, and subsequently how they should be financed

Public Transport Operations Grant																			
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transport (Vote 35) 																		
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 4, Part A 																		
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Subsidised road based public transport services 																		
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To provide supplementary funding towards public transport services provided by provincial departments of transport 																		
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The provision of public transport services in terms of contracts which are kilometre based and affordable to the users of the services • Improve efficiencies in public transport spending 																		
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of vehicles subsidised • Number of cumulative annual vehicles subsidised • Number of scheduled trips • Number of trips operated • Number of passengers • Number of kilometres • Number of employees 																		
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network 																		
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Not applicable 																		
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This conditional grant, which is supplementary, is a national contribution to subsidised service contracts entered into by the provincial departments of transport and public transport operators for the provision of affordable subsidised transport services • The contracting authority must supervise, monitor and verify the correctness of the operators' claim in terms of the kilometres of service provided and provide a monthly summary report to the transferring officer • If the contracting function is devolved to any municipality before the 2017/18 adjustment budget, the appropriate portion of the grant will also be devolved to the municipality • The implementation of the devolution should be in terms of section 17(5) of the 2017 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) • The municipality and province will have to make transitional arrangements to ensure payments to operators meet contractual commitments. Should contracts be devolved during 2017/18, a service level agreement between the province and the municipality must be signed and funds must flow in line with 2017 DoRA requirements. Provinces must take all reasonable measures to assist the transition within a framework to be prescribed by the national Department of Transport (DoT) and National Treasury • In cases where contracts are transferred as part of the integrated public transport network (IPTN) of the municipality, the funds allocated to such contracts must be ring-fenced and transferred to the municipalities taking over the contracts from provinces • For the purpose of planning, provinces must share relevant information with municipalities, where services link to integrated public transport networks • All new contracts, including designs and operators' business plans detailing subsidised services, must be approved by the Public Transport Integration Committee (PTIC), and be in line with relevant legislation and in compliance with the public transport strategy. Where an Intermodal Planning Committee is established at municipal level, in terms of the National Land Transport Act (NLTA), the functions of the two committees must be consolidated to ensure integration of planning, services and modes • Provinces must ensure that PTIC are functional and no new contracts should be paid from the grant if not approved by the PTIC 																		
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The allocations are based on 2009 DoRA allocation baseline, weighted for the average shares of historical contributions that supplement the grant. Provinces/contracting authorities should determine individual operator's budgets and ensure that the operation stays within the allocation or provide supplementary funds from the provincial budget 																		
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Subsidies are earmarked for the provision of public transport services 																		
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial outcome</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R4.96 billion was allocated to provinces, R4.9 billion (99.5 per cent) was transferred, of which R4.9 billion (99.7 per cent), was spent by the end of the financial year <p>2015/16 service delivery performance</p> <table> <tbody> <tr> <td>• Number of cumulative annual vehicles subsidised:</td> <td>78 228</td> </tr> <tr> <td>• Number of vehicles subsidised:</td> <td>6 519</td> </tr> <tr> <td>• Number of kilometres subsidised:</td> <td>240 948 029</td> </tr> <tr> <td>• Subsidy per passenger:</td> <td>R15.19</td> </tr> <tr> <td>• Subsidy per kilometre operated:</td> <td>R20.02</td> </tr> <tr> <td>• Kilometres operated per vehicle:</td> <td>3 080.1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>• Passengers per vehicle:</td> <td>4 061</td> </tr> <tr> <td>• Passengers per trip operated:</td> <td>51.8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>• Employees per vehicle:</td> <td>2.0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	• Number of cumulative annual vehicles subsidised:	78 228	• Number of vehicles subsidised:	6 519	• Number of kilometres subsidised:	240 948 029	• Subsidy per passenger:	R15.19	• Subsidy per kilometre operated:	R20.02	• Kilometres operated per vehicle:	3 080.1	• Passengers per vehicle:	4 061	• Passengers per trip operated:	51.8	• Employees per vehicle:	2.0
• Number of cumulative annual vehicles subsidised:	78 228																		
• Number of vehicles subsidised:	6 519																		
• Number of kilometres subsidised:	240 948 029																		
• Subsidy per passenger:	R15.19																		
• Subsidy per kilometre operated:	R20.02																		
• Kilometres operated per vehicle:	3 080.1																		
• Passengers per vehicle:	4 061																		
• Passengers per trip operated:	51.8																		
• Employees per vehicle:	2.0																		

Public Transport Operations Grant	
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Subject to the devolution of funds to local government as part of the operationalisation of the NLTA
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2017/18: R5.7 billion; 2018/19: R6 billion; and 2019/20: R6.3 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monthly instalments according to a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintain national database with key performance indicators of public transport services as per data received from contracting authorities • Advise contracting authorities regarding the design of contracted services • Draft public transport operational subsidy policy by 2018 <p>Responsibilities of the provincial departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Any contractual agreement entered into by a contracting authority in relation to this grant will be the responsibility of the contracting authority • As a supplementary grant, provincial departments remain responsible for funding any shortfall on provision of this service funded through the provincial equitable share • Ensure that contracted operators' certified claims are paid within 30 days from the date of receipt • Certify and submit monthly performance reports to DoT within 25 days after the month following the operation, and quarterly performance reports within 30 days after the end of each quarter using the reporting format developed by DoT • Provinces must assist municipalities in the process of devolving the contracting function as set out in the NLTA
Process for approval of the 2018/19 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Not applicable

Part 3: Frameworks for Conditional Grants to Municipalities

Detailed frameworks on Schedule 4, Part B; Schedule 5, Part B; Schedule 6, Part B; and Schedule 7, Part B grants to municipalities

Introduction

This annexure provides a brief description for each grant in Schedule 4, Part B; Schedule 5, Part B; Schedule 6, Part B; and Schedule 7, Part B of the 2017 Division of Revenue Bill. The following are key areas considered for each grant:

- Strategic goal and purpose of the grant
- Outcome statements and outputs of the grant
- Priority outcome(s) of government that the grant primarily contributes to
- Conditions of the grant (additional to what is required in the Bill)
- Criteria for allocation between municipalities
- Rationale for funding through a conditional grant
- Past performance
- The projected life of the grant
- 2017 MTEF allocations
- The payment schedule
- Responsibilities of transferring national department and receiving municipalities
- Process for approval of business plans for 2018/19

The attached frameworks are not part of the Division of Revenue Bill, but are published in order to provide more information on each grant to parliament, legislatures, municipal councils, officials in all three spheres of government and the public. Once the 2017 Division of Revenue Bill is enacted, these frameworks will be gazetted in terms of the Act.

The financial statements and annual reports for 2017/18 will report against the Division of Revenue Act, Division of Revenue Amendment Act and their schedules, and the grant frameworks as gazetted in terms of the Act. Such reports must cover both financial and non-financial performance, focusing on the outputs achieved.

COOPERATIVE GOVERNANCE AND TRADITIONAL AFFAIRS GRANTS

Municipal Disaster Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (Vote 4)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 7, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To enable a timely response to immediate needs after a disaster has occurred
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide for the immediate release of funds for disaster response
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Immediate consequences of disasters are mitigated
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Emergency repair of critical infrastructure Emergency provision of goods and services
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government system
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Applications for funding from this grant use the National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC) Disaster Grant Guideline which includes the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> copy of the classification letter in terms of the Disaster Management Act copy of a declaration of disaster in terms of the Disaster Management Act number of people affected and the extent of damages and losses sectors affected total funds required for disaster response resources (both financial and in-kind) allocated by the municipality to respond and mitigate the effects of the disaster resources (both financial and in-kind) committed by other role players, including provinces, the private sector, national departments and non-government organisations consolidated projects cash flow as an annexure An implementation plan with the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> details of the projects to be repaired including GPS coordinates costs for the project consolidated project cash flows over a three month period as an annexure to the implementation plan An initial funding application may be based on the rapid disaster assessments and verification (draft versions of the supporting documentation required above may be accepted for the initial application)
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Copies of the declaration and classification documents must be signed-off by the relevant authorities in terms of the Disaster Management Act and must be submitted to the NDMC Funds from this grant may only be used to fund expenditure in the event that the municipality responsible for the provision of the affected basic service is unable to deal with the effects of the disaster utilising their own resources. The examples of expenditure that may be funded from the grant are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> provision of temporary shelter in the event that the municipalities and the Department of Human Settlements are unable to make provision for immediate housing, with evidence that they are unable to make such provisions provide humanitarian relief, in the event that the Department of Social Development is unable to make provision, with evidence that they are unable to make such provisions Municipalities must fund a portion of the costs of the disaster response and recovery from their own budget or prove that they are unable to do so Funds from this grant may be utilised to reimburse municipalities for expenditure incurred which could not be accommodated within the municipality's own budget. Reimbursement is conditional on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> municipalities consulting the NDMC through the Provincial Disaster Management Centres (PDMCs) for approval prior to spending the funds providing proof of expenditure in the form of invoices to the relevant PDMC and NDMC Items purchased must fall within the competency of the municipality Funds from this grant must be utilised within three calendar months following the date of the transfer of the funds to the municipality The emergency procurement system provided for in the Treasury Regulations should be invoked to ensure immediate assistance by the affected municipalities
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant is allocated based on declared municipal disasters and reports of immediate disaster relief needs. Funding may, however, be released in tranches, with the first tranche being based on an initial assessment and verification of the immediate disaster relief needs
Reason not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is a conditional grant with a specific purpose to provide for response and relief for unforeseeable and unavoidable disasters
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> R261 million was allocated and there were no transfers to municipalities <p>2015/16 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> There were no transfers to municipalities
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant is expected to continue over the medium term and will be subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2017/18: R300 million; 2018/19: R371 million; and 2019/20: R335 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury

Municipal Disaster Grant	
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of National Disaster Management Centre</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Advise municipalities and PDMCs about the existence of the grant and how grant funding can be applied for • Conduct a preliminary cost verification and submit an initial request to the National Treasury within 14 days following the receipt of the written initial funding request and submission from the affected PDMCs and municipalities • Together with the affected municipalities and provinces, conduct assessments of disaster impacts to verify the final applications for funding within 35 days following the receipt of written funding requests and as per the requirements of the Disaster Management Act • Submit funding requests to National Treasury for consideration within 35 days following the receipt of the written funding request from the municipalities through the PDMCs • Confirm what support national sector departments are providing and ensure there is no duplication of support • Provide written advice on the timing of disbursements to municipalities and transfer these funds to municipalities within five days of drawing the funds from the National Revenue Fund • Notify the relevant municipality of a transfer at least one day before transfer and transfer the funds no later than five days after notification • Notify the relevant PDMC, together with the relevant sector departments and the provincial treasury, of a transfer and reason for transfer within five days of the transfer of funds to municipalities • Build relationships and establish the necessary communication channels with relevant national and provincial departments to ensure the country has a coordinated approach to disaster response • Provide National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury with written notification of the transfer within 14 days of a transfer of this grant • Provide expenditure reports to National Treasury in line with the 2017 Division of Revenue Act and the Public Finance Management Act within 20 days after the end of each month • Provide a performance report to National Treasury in the disaster allocation monitoring template agreed to with the National Treasury within 45 days of the end of the quarter in which funds are spent, with invoices as annexures to the report <p>Responsibilities of Provincial Disaster Management Centres</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Together with the affected municipalities, conduct initial assessments to verify the impact of the disaster for application for initial funding, within 14 days following the occurrence of the incident • Together with the NDMC and the affected municipalities, conduct assessments of disaster impacts to verify the final applications for funding within 35 days following the occurrence of the incident, and as per the requirements of the Disaster Management Act • Assist municipalities with requests for disaster funding, and monitor projects to ensure that the funds are used for intended purposes and provide reports to the NDMC and relevant provincial treasury • Coordinate, analyse and submit expenditure reports on progress regarding the implementation of the projects to NDMC within 15 days after the end of each month in which funds are spent, with invoices as annexures to the reports • Coordinate, analyse and submit a performance report, which includes evidence, on progress with implementation of the projects to the NDMC within 35 days after the end of the quarter in which funds are spent • All reports must be signed off by the head of the PDMC <p>Responsibilities of municipalities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cooperate with the NDMC, PDMC, provincial and national sector departments to conduct damage assessment and cost verification • Submit funding requests to the PDMC within 14 days following the declaration of a disaster • Municipalities must invoke emergency procurement processes provided for within the Treasury Regulations when spending the funds allocated, to ensure immediate assistance to the affected municipalities • Municipalities must monitor all projects and ensure that the funds allocated are spent for their intended purposes • Submit expenditure reports, including evidence of expenditure in the form of invoices, on the progress with implementation of projects to the relevant PDMC within 10 days of the end of each month in which funds are spent • Submit a performance report, including evidence, on the progress with implementation of projects to the PDMC within 30 days of the end of the quarter in which funds are spent • All reports must be signed off by the accounting officer
Process for approval of 2018/19 MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Not applicable

Municipal Demarcation Transition Grant	
Transferring department	• Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (Vote 4)
Grant schedule	• Schedule 5, Part B
Strategic goal	• Facilitate the successful implementation of major boundary changes that took effect at the time of the 2016 local government elections
Grant purpose	• To subsidise the additional institutional and administrative costs arising from major boundary changes that took effect at the time of the 2016 local government elections
Outcome statements	• Municipalities affected by major boundary changes have administrations that are responsive, accountable, effective, efficient and developmental
Outputs	• Number of policies, systems, procedures and plans prepared and implemented to facilitate the smooth transition to new municipalities
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	• Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government system
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome indicators • Output indicators • Inputs • Key activities • Financial implications
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To receive transfers from this grant, municipalities must collaborate with the provincial departments responsible for local government • Funds may only be used in terms of a business plan approved by the national Department of Cooperative Governance (DCoG) • The grant may only be used to fund the following administrative costs to the extent that additional costs arise as a result of the impact of major boundary changes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ consolidation of records management for affected municipalities ○ development of new organograms (including of work study, job evaluation, job description) ○ enactment of a new set of by-laws ○ communication and public participation directly related to the mergers ○ rationalisation and alignment of municipal policies ○ alignment of geographic information system data ○ alignment of valuation rolls ○ tariff restructuring ○ debt reconciliation ○ information technology system amalgamation (infrastructure and systems) ○ merging asset registers ○ financial management systems ○ transitional costs relating to existing staff/personnel, limited to retrenchment packages, relocation costs and salary equalisation, only after an organogram has been finalised and all posts evaluated • The new municipality established in Limpopo (LIM345) may also spend grant funds to recruit new staff and construct, refurbish or upgrade municipal offices and administrative infrastructure • Municipalities may not use grant funds to appoint additional staff • Before procuring any professional services or new or upgraded systems, the terms of reference must be reviewed and approved by the provincial department responsible for local government • Any systems purchased or upgraded with funding from this grant must comply with the relevant requirements set by national government, including being compatible with the municipal standard chart of accounts
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Funds are only allocated to municipalities affected by major boundary changes • The amount allocated to each new municipality is based on the number of previously existing municipalities that were merged or split to create the new municipality
Reason not incorporated in equitable share	• The grant funds the costs associated with major boundary changes that came into effect at the time of the 2016 local government elections
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Of an allocation of R39 million, R3.7 million was transferred to municipalities <p>2015/16 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Westonaria and Randfontein local municipalities were supported to prepare for their merger
Projected life	• This is a three year grant to assist municipalities with the 2016 major boundary changes. It came into effect in 2015/16 and will be terminated in 2017/18
MTEF allocations	• 2017/18: R112 million
Payment schedule	• Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury

Municipal Demarcation Transition Grant	
Responsibilities of the national transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Assess business plans in collaboration with provincial departments responsible for local government • Approve business plans by 31 May 2017 • Submit quarterly progress reports to the National Treasury • Prescribe a template for business plans • Only transfer funds after consulting with the provincial department responsible for local government • Complete a phase-out report on the performance of the grant and submit it to Parliament
	<p>Responsibilities of provincial departments responsible for local government</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monitor and coordinate the resources allocated to assisting re-demarcated municipalities by municipalities, provinces and national government to ensure there are no duplications and that the grant is only used for additional costs resulting from boundary changes • Assist DCoG to assess municipal business plans • Assist DCoG to coordinate reporting from municipalities
	<p>Responsibilities of municipalities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Municipalities must submit final business plans by 28 April 2017 in the format and template prescribed by DCoG • Report to the national and relevant provincial department on a monthly basis on financial performance and on a quarterly basis against the performance targets set out in the business plan

Municipal Infrastructure Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (Vote 4)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Subsidise the capital costs of providing basic services to poor households
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To provide specific capital finance for eradicating basic municipal infrastructure backlogs for poor households, microenterprises and social institutions servicing poor communities
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improved access to basic services infrastructure for poor communities
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of poor households impacted through the construction of new infrastructure and upgrading and renewal of existing infrastructure for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ basic water and sanitation services ○ central collection points for refuse, transfer stations, recycling facilities and solid waste disposal sites ○ sport and recreation facilities ○ street and community lighting ○ public facilities • Number of kilometres of municipal roads developed and maintained • Number of work opportunities and Full-Time Equivalents (FTEs) created using the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) guidelines for the above outputs
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government system
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This grant uses the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) registration form as agreed with sector departments, which includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ project title ○ sector ○ timeframes for implementation ○ cost of the project
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To receive the first tranche, municipalities must have followed the process for approval of 2017/18 projects and have confirmed by 2 June 2017 with the Department of Cooperative Governance (DCoG) their programme, project planning and implementation readiness in the form of an implementation plan that includes a cash flow projection. This should be done prior to the year of implementation and be informed by their Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and three-year capital plans • MIG priorities set by municipalities (as stated in their three-year capital plan) can only be changed with municipal council approval, the concurrence of the sector departments and the approval of DCoG • MIG must be allocated and transferred directly to a category B or C municipality that has the powers and functions for basic services referred to in section 84 of the Municipal Structures Act, to enable the municipality to provide basic municipal infrastructure to the poor, in line with their functions • Municipalities must prioritise MIG for eligible beneficiaries and infrastructure that includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ basic residential infrastructure for the poor for water, sanitation, roads, waste management, street lighting, community facilities as well as associated municipal bulk and connector infrastructure ○ new or upgrading of municipal bulk, connector and reticulation infrastructure to support existing areas and the formalisation of settlements ○ renewal of eligible infrastructure servicing the poor subject to the confirmation by the relevant sector department of the state of infrastructure and a commitment from the municipality of how on-going operations and maintenance of the renewed infrastructure will be funded and performed ○ maintenance of roads infrastructure mainly servicing the poor • Municipalities must spend at least 60 per cent of their first transfer and comply with reporting provisions before the second and subsequent transfers are made • Municipalities must spend 40 per cent of their total MIG allocation by December 2017 • Municipalities must comply with sector norms, standards and legislation as confirmed by sectors during the MIG project registration processes • Local municipalities investing in roads infrastructure must utilise data from the Rural Road Asset Management System (RRAMS), where available, to identify and prioritise their investment on roads projects; including maintenance • Municipalities with bucket sanitation backlogs in formal areas must prioritise the eradication of these backlogs. Bucket eradication projects in formal areas must be planned in conjunction with provinces and national government to ensure alignment of projects implemented by each sphere. Transfers may be withheld or stopped if a municipality with substantial bucket sanitation backlogs does not comply with this condition • Ring-fenced sport infrastructure allocation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ municipalities that have allocations gazetted as part of the ring-fenced allocation for specific sport infrastructure projects may only spend these allocations on the projects identified by Sport and Recreation South Africa (SRSA) ○ municipalities must make use of transversal contracts approved by SRSA when implementing projects funded from this allocation unless an exemption from this requirement is approved by SRSA

Municipal Infrastructure Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sport infrastructure as part of the P-component: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ municipalities must submit plans for spending 33 per cent of their P-component allocation on sport and recreation infrastructure projects. These plans must be submitted as part of the normal MIG planning process but will be reviewed and approved by SRSA to ensure they comply with norms and standards before construction can begin • Municipalities must use the EPWP guidelines to facilitate labour-intensive construction methods on MIG projects and provide information on the number of work opportunities created • Municipalities identified to participate in the regional management support programme must agree to do so as a condition for receiving MIG funds • A municipality must consider procuring goods and services for water and sanitation projects through nationally set up framework contracts, where available, before utilising municipal procurement processes • Municipalities must submit monthly and quarterly reports in the prescribed national template and signed-off by the Municipal Manager or delegated official • Municipalities must utilise the Municipal Infrastructure Grant Management Information System (MIG-MIS) to facilitate programme and project management and reporting • A maximum of five per cent of a municipality's MIG allocations may be used for project management costs related to grant funded projects and only if a business plan for their Project Management Unit is approved • At least 95 per cent of municipalities' allocation must be used on eligible MIG funded projects, including maintenance on roads mainly servicing the poor • Withholding or stopping of transfers and reallocation or conversion of MIG allocations will be instituted where municipalities do not comply with the conditions above
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Part 5 of Annexure W1 to the 2017 Division of Revenue Bill sets out the MIG formula in detail, showing how the formula incorporates backlog and poverty data • The ring-fenced R300 million for sport infrastructure is allocated based on estimated costs of projects that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ fill identified gaps and are confirmed with the provincial departments responsible for sport and the municipalities ○ align to the National Sport and Recreation Plan, National Sport Facilities Plan and transformation imperatives ○ align to priority sport codes
Reason not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This is a specific purpose grant with conditions, objectives and distribution criteria different from that of the equitable share
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial outcome</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The MIG programme was allocated R14.9 billion in the 2015/16 financial year. An amount of R14.8 billion (99 per cent) was transferred to municipalities <p>2015/16 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Additional poor households receiving: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ water: 131 337 ○ sanitation: 134 327 • Number of additional kilometres of municipal roads developed: 2 150 km • Number of additional recycling facilities and solid waste disposal sites: 10 • 221 sport and recreation facilities constructed • Number of additional poor households serviced by street/community lighting: 136 786 • 76 public facilities created • 161 697 work opportunities created using EPWP guidelines for above outputs
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The programme will continue up to 2019/20, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2017/18: R15.9 billion; 2018/19: R16.8 billion; and 2019/20: R17.7 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer, national departments, provincial departments and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DCoG administers the MIG and co-ordinates its activities with all stakeholders, through appropriate structures. DCoG must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ monitor expenditure and non-financial performance in collaboration with provincial DCoGs ○ coordinate overall programme implementation ○ provide support to municipalities in the utilisation of the MIG-MIS • The Municipal Infrastructure Support Agent (MISA) must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ support municipalities that have been identified collaboratively by DCoG and its provincial counterparts as needing assistance ○ must assist municipalities in the submission of asset management data where available, and provide the necessary training on access and use of the Municipal Infrastructure Performance Management Information System for the development of individual municipal asset registers where required • In addition to their sector-specific responsibilities, each national sector department will be expected to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ provide information on service delivery priorities per municipality as expressed within sectoral plans and municipal IDPs ○ submit information requested on project registrations to DCoG by 29 September 2017 ○ confirm adherence to sector norms and standards for MIG funded projects through the MIG registration process, which includes participation in the district appraisal processes

Municipal Infrastructure Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ confirm the current state of maintenance where municipalities have applied for funding of renewal projects ○ fulfil a sectoral monitoring and guidance role on relevant sectoral outputs ○ advise which sphere (provincial or national – even if different across provinces) should sign-off MIG projects ○ sign-off on project close out reports, thereby acknowledging the projects have been completed as intended ● Department of Water and Sanitation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ support and monitor municipalities to prepare and implement water services development plans ○ monitor and oversee progress on water and sanitation projects implemented through the MIG ○ ensure alignment between the MIG programme, Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant and the Water Services Infrastructure Grant ● Department of Environmental Affairs: support municipalities with planning and implementation of solid waste management projects and monitor their performance and compliance with conditions applicable to this sector ● Department of Energy: support municipalities with planning and implementation of public lighting and monitor municipalities' performance and compliance with conditions applicable to this sector ● Department of Transport: support municipalities with planning and implementation of municipal roads projects in terms of the RRAMS data and monitor municipalities' performance and compliance with conditions applicable to this sector ● Sport and Recreation South Africa: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ identify projects with targeted municipalities to be allocated funds outside of the MIG formula ○ award transversal tenders for the procurement of services relating to sport infrastructure ○ support municipalities with planning and implementation of municipal sport and recreation facilities and monitor municipalities' performance and compliance with conditions applicable to this sector ● Department of Public Works: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ monitor compliance with the EPWP guidelines and advise municipalities on the use of labour intensive processes, systems, techniques and approaches ○ monitor the number of work opportunities and FTEs created on MIG funded projects that contribute towards EPWP ○ ensure that municipalities register their EPWP projects on the EPWP reporting system and monitor compliance with norms and standards applicable to this sector
	<p>Responsibilities of provincial departments responsible for local government</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Monitor and reconcile reported expenditure with proof of payment signed-off by the municipality ● Monitor the accuracy of project registration forms and coordinate monthly, quarterly and annual reports from municipalities and forward them to DCoG ● Coordinate district appraisal and progress committee meetings ensuring that DCoG and relevant sector departments are invited ● Issue registration letters for projects approved by the district appraisal committees to municipalities, copying DCoG ● Coordinate technical support to municipalities ● Monitor project implementation in collaboration with sectors and submit site visit reports to DCoG ● Monitor compliance with provincial legislation and alignment to provincial growth and development strategies through project registration ● Monitor performance of municipal Project Management Units and recommend relevant sanctions for under-performance to DCoG ● Provide assistance to municipalities in managing municipal infrastructure projects ● Provide support to municipalities in the utilisation of the MIG-MIS
	<p>Responsibilities of provincial sector departments</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Participate in district appraisal and progress committee meetings ● Evaluate and provide recommendations on sector technical reports before projects are appraised ● Each provincial sector department must fulfil a sectoral monitoring and guidance role on relevant sectoral outputs ● Provide technical advice as required by a municipality through the feasibility, planning, design, tender and construction phases of a MIG project
	<p>Responsibilities of municipalities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Municipalities must ensure appropriate programme and project planning and implementation readiness prior to the year of implementation and this must be informed by the IDP and three-year capital plan ● Municipalities must monitor each project and ensure that MIG funds are spent for the intended purpose as registered under the MIG-MIS ● The municipality must report monthly, quarterly and annually in the prescribed formats and timelines, reports must be signed-off by the Municipal Manager or the delegated official and submitted to national government via the provincial department responsible for local government ● Utilise the MIG-MIS to inform the content of the reports mentioned above

Municipal Infrastructure Grant	
Process for approval of 2018/19 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Over time, secondary cities should be treated in the same way as metros by the grant system as they also face challenges related to developing integrated and dynamic urban economies. In the short-term, however, the capacity of secondary cities and the scale of urban challenges facing them is sufficiently different to metros and thus cannot be immediately included in the same grant as metros. Special rules and processes for secondary cities will, however, be included in a separate framework from 2018/19 through a “MIG-2” funding stream <p>Under the MIG-1 funding stream</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Municipalities must submit all technical reports to the sector departments responsible for water, sanitation, solid waste, sport and recreation, roads and transport by 28 July 2017, for all projects to be implemented in 2018/19 • The responsible sector department must evaluate reports and provide final recommendations to the municipality by 29 September 2017 • The municipality must submit all project registration forms by 3 October 2017, for the projects to be implemented in 2018/19, to the provincial department responsible for local government • The provincial departments must provide final recommendations to municipalities by 30 November 2017 • Projects not implemented within three-years of approval by the relevant appraisal committee will be deregistered • Municipalities must submit to DCOG by 31 January 2018, detailed project implementation plans for all the projects to be implemented in the 2018/19 and 2019/20 financial years • Such plans should include timelines regarding project designs, initiation of procurement, and environmental impact assessment (EIA) and/or relevant permit/license approvals in the prescribed format • Municipalities must submit updated implementation plans as mentioned above by 11 June 2018, justifying any changes from the 31 January 2018 detailed plan <p>Under the MIG-2 funding stream (for secondary cities)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DCoG to inform municipalities of the eligibility criteria and process to be undertaken in the preparation to the roll-out of the MIG-2 funding stream

Municipal Systems Improvement Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (Vote 4)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 6, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> An efficient and developmental sphere of government capable of delivering services to local communities
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To assist municipalities to perform their functions and stabilise institutional and governance systems as required in the Municipal Systems Act and related local government legislation
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of municipalities supported with the harmonising of their monitoring and evaluation systems Number of municipalities benefitting from the rollout and implementation of simplified revenue plans Number of municipalities supported to develop organograms for their structures Number of municipalities supported through the development of a consumer database
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government system
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant uses a memorandum of understanding that includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> outcome indicators output indicators key activities inputs details of how the systems and practices developed will be sustained over the long-term
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Department of Cooperative Governance and the benefitting municipality must sign a memorandum of understanding (MoU) that includes details of the activities and deliverables being funded, responsibilities of each stakeholder, protocols for engagements and feedback, budget for each activity, and timeframes for implementation Municipalities must pass a council resolution in support of the technical assistance being provided Grant funds may be spent on building the capacity of municipalities with respect to the purpose and outputs listed for this grant Technical support to municipalities must include transfer of skills to municipal officials
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In 2017/18 allocations are targeted to municipalities with a history of poor audit outcomes, municipalities in the 27 priority district municipalities, and non-metropolitan municipalities with large outstanding debts owed to creditors Over the MTEF funds will be allocated to some municipalities not reached in 2017/18 Funds may be reallocated if an MoU is not signed
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant is aimed at building the capacity of targeted municipalities to implement sound institutional and governance systems required in terms of the Municipal Systems Act and related local government legislation
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The direct grant had an allocation of R251 million and the total amount (100 per cent) was transferred to 270 municipalities <p>2015/16 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 188 municipalities supported to improve systems that support service delivery 175 municipalities supported to improve their audit outcomes 191 municipalities supported with systems that improve effective ward participation
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant continues until 2019/20, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2017/18: R103 million; 2018/19: R115 million; and 2019/20: R122 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring national officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Management, monitoring and reporting of the programme Agree on MoUs with participating municipalities Coordinate with the National Treasury to ensure that the capacity building activities of the two departments are complimentary Submit reports which are consistent with the reporting requirements in the 2017 Division of Revenue Act

	Responsibilities of municipalities <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Identify municipal officials that will be recipients of skills transfer• Ensure that municipal officials participate actively in all activities funded through this grant• Ensure systems and practices developed through this grant are sustained as part of the operations of the municipality• Submit reports consistent with the reporting requirements in the 2017 Division of Revenue Act
Process for approval of 2018/19 MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Targeted municipalities must sign an MoU and pass a council resolution in support of this programme

ENERGY GRANTS

Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Energy (Vote 26)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To reduce electricity consumption by promoting energy efficient practices
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide subsidies to municipalities to implement energy efficiency and demand side management (EEDSM) initiatives within municipal infrastructure in order to reduce electricity consumption and improve energy efficiency
Outcomes statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reduced demand for electricity Increased awareness of energy saving Skills development in energy efficiency Energy management capability enhanced
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Amount of electricity saved in Kilowatt hours (KWh) Number of energy efficient street lights installed Number of energy efficient traffic lights installed Number of buildings retrofitted Number of units of water services infrastructure retrofitted Realised energy savings (in KWh)
Details contained in the business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome indicators Output indicators Projected energy savings Key activities Inputs
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government system Outcome 10: Protect and enhance our environmental assets and natural resources
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Funds can only be used to implement electricity saving projects in municipal infrastructure The focus for implementation of energy efficiency interventions shall be limited to municipal buildings, streetlights, traffic lights, waste water treatment works and pump stations Municipalities shall determine a detailed and extended electricity consumption baseline in line with standards set by the South African Bureau of Standards (SABS) Municipalities must respond to the request for proposals issued by the Department of Energy (DoE) in the format provided Municipalities must commit to energy savings (in KWh) to be achieved through the retrofits to the DoE A performance agreement with specific conditions shall be entered into between the municipality and the DoE The municipality shall prepare a project work plan and business plan in the templates provided by the DoE
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The following criteria are used for selecting municipalities to receive allocations from the grant: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> municipalities that have responded to the request for proposals as issued by the DoE municipalities with higher electricity consumption and higher electricity saving potential municipalities with clearly defined objectives on energy efficiency improvements proposals that use proven energy efficient technologies with low pay-back periods municipalities that show readiness and capacity to implement the EEDSM projects good past performance if a municipality has previously participated in the programme quality, viability and financial feasibility of proposed projects
Reason not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is a specific conditional transfer in support of the EEDSM programme
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The total grant allocation of R178 million was transferred to all participating municipalities <p>2015/16 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> An unverified total electricity saving of 18.45 GWh was reported by municipalities against the total projected savings of 23.57 GWh. The process of verifying the savings is underway and will be concluded in March 2017
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant will continue until 2019/20, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2017/18: R203 million; 2018/19: R215 million; and 2019/20: R227 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring national officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Monitoring and evaluation of the EEDSM programme including measurement and verification of energy savings Provide municipalities with guidance and support through capacity building workshops on best practices and pricing for EEDSM projects Communicate to municipalities the process and requirements for obtaining EEDSM grant funds in 2018/19 Develop a fair and open process to accredit and establish a panel of competent service providers with technical expertise to support municipalities during the implementation of EEDSM projects

Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant	
	Responsibilities of municipalities <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Submit proposals as per the request for proposals issued by DoE• Ensure that proposals are in the format and template provided by DoE• Implement the EEDSM programme as per the framework and contractual agreement• In the implementation of EEDSM projects, use service providers accredited by DoE• Submit to the DoE the monthly and quarterly reports approved by the municipal manager
Process for approval of 2018/19 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Allocations for 2018/19 will be based on the proposals submitted in line with the request for proposal issued by the DoE• Proposals must be submitted by 29 September 2017 and shall be evaluated against the criteria set out in this framework and the request for proposals issued by DoE

Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Energy (Vote 26)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To reduce electrification backlog through funding of bulk infrastructure (substations and lines) to ensure constant supply of electricity
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To implement the Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEP) by providing capital subsidies to municipalities to address the electrification backlog of all existing and planned residential dwellings (including upgrade of informal settlements, new, and normalisation), and the installation of relevant bulk infrastructure
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A reduction in household electrification backlogs • Universal access to electricity and improvement in distribution infrastructure reliability
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The number of connections to households per annum • The number of bulk infrastructure installations • Implementation of labour intensive methods on electrification projects and the number of jobs created
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network • Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government system
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome indicators • Output indicators • Key activities • Inputs
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adhere to labour-intensive construction methods in terms of the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) guidelines for activities such as trenching, planting of poles, etc. • Register electrification master plans for bulk infrastructure with INEP and abide by the advice or guidance of the Department of Energy (DoE) regarding the central planning and co-ordination for such bulk infrastructure • Bulk infrastructure can only be funded for infrastructure serving poor households (where infrastructure serves tariff-funded areas and poor households costs should be shared) • Use INEP funds for the refurbishment of critical infrastructure, only upon submission of a project plan which must be approved by the DoE • Utilise own funding if the subsidy is insufficient (top-up funding must be available) • Minimum size of supply of 1.2 kVA After Diversity Maximum Demand, standard installation of 20 Amp per household connection, in line with the Suite of Supply Policy • Municipalities may utilise up to R1.5 million of the total allocation for service fees (pre-engineering and Eskom connection fee) if approved by the DoE in their business plans
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocations are based on an assessment of applications from municipalities based on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ high backlogs ○ rural bias ○ number of planned households for connection projects ○ past performance ○ integration with other programmes such as 27 priority district municipalities, the National Development Plan, catalytic projects, and mining towns ○ the financial, technical and staff capabilities to distribute electricity and expand and maintain networks ○ unlicensed municipalities must appoint service providers with the required knowledge and expertise for implementation ○ consultation with communities in terms of the Integrated Development Plan process ○ ensuring that universal access objectives are fast tracked ○ infrastructure which is in a state of disrepair, unsafe and which prohibits further connections ○ informal settlements where service delivery has been prioritised ○ new and upgrading of bulk infrastructure projects that support future electrification needs, and, where distribution network reliability (refurbishment) adversely impacts economic activity and cannot sustain current electrification
Reason not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This is a specific conditional capital transfer for electrification of households
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial outcome</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R2 billion was allocated and transferred to municipalities <p>2015/16 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 72 399 households were connected including connections funded from roll-overs
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grant continues until 2019/20, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2017/18: R2.1 billion; 2018/19: R2.2 billion; and 2019/20: R3.3 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Agree with municipalities on outputs and targets • Continuously monitor implementation and provide support to municipalities • Verify reports from municipalities

Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant	
	Responsibilities of municipalities <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Ensure that projects are implemented in line with what is reflected in the Integrated Development Plan of the municipality• Report accurately and timeously on the management of this grant and include invoices on their monthly reports, when reporting to the DoE• Municipalities need to appoint service providers to implement their projects by the end of April 2017
Process for approval of 2018/19 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Application forms are sent to municipalities and the evaluation of all applications and business plan proposals received from municipalities is completed by 14 August 2017

Integrated National Electrification Programme (Eskom) Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Energy (Vote 26)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 6, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To reduce the backlogs of un-electrified households and fund bulk infrastructure to ensure constant supply of electricity
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To implement the Integrated National Electrification Programme by providing capital subsidies to Eskom to address the electrification backlog of occupied residential dwellings, the installation of bulk infrastructure and rehabilitation and refurbishment of electricity infrastructure in order to improve quality of supply in Eskom licenced areas
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A reduction in household electrification backlogs Universal access to electricity and improvement in distribution infrastructure reliability
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The number of household connections per annum The number of bulk infrastructure installations Implementation of labour intensive methods on electrification projects and the number of jobs created
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government system
Details contained in business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome indicators Output indicators Inputs Key activities
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Plans need to have undergone pre-engineering and project feasibility approval Projects must be prioritised by municipalities in their Integrated Development Plans (IDPs) and supporting letters must be provided to demonstrate that municipalities are in agreement with projects to be undertaken Eskom to comply with requirements to provide approved bulk projects in their business plans
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allocations to Eskom are made on behalf of municipalities based on applications from Eskom for non-licensed municipalities according to the following criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> high backlogs rural bias integration with other programmes such as 27 priority district municipalities, the National Development Plan and other infrastructure programmes like catalytic projects and mining towns the cost of a project is within benchmarked norms the project is aligned with the IDP for a particular municipality
Reason not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is a specific conditional capital transfer for electrification of households and bulk infrastructure
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant was allocated R3.6 billion and the entire amount was transferred to Eskom, of which R1.8 billion (64 per cent) was spent by the end of the financial year <p>2015/16 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 150 674 connections were completed at the end of the financial year (includes connections funded from roll-overs)
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant will continue until 2019/20, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2017/18: R3.8 billion; 2018/19: R4 billion; and 2019/20: R4.2 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Agree with Eskom on outputs and targets Continuously monitor implementation Provide central coordination for bulk infrastructure Approve submissions for refurbishment of critical infrastructure <p>Responsibilities of Eskom</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Minimum size of supply of 1.2 KVA, After Diversity Maximum Demand, 20 Amp per household connection and applicable supply for clinic connections, in line with the Suite of Supply Policy Report to the Department of Energy and the National Treasury on monthly and quarterly expenditure for the grant
Process for approval of 2018/19 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Eskom and the Department of Energy must ensure that all planned projects are in line with municipal IDPs and priority lists Eskom and the Department of Energy must ensure that planned projects are feasible and have gone through the pre-engineering process

HUMAN SETTLEMENTS GRANT

Urban Settlements Development Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Human Settlements (Vote 38)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 4, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To assist metropolitan municipalities to improve household access to basic services through the provision of bulk, link and internal reticulation infrastructure, with a focus on the poor; and urban land production to support broader urban development, spatial integration and inclusion by supplementing the capital budgets of metropolitan municipalities
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Supplements the capital revenues of metropolitan municipalities in order to support the national human settlements development programme, focusing on poor households
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The outcomes to be realised in order to promote integrated sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> increased individual household access to basic services and related infrastructure increased acquisition and availability of well-located land for human settlements development increased access of poor households to public and socio-economic amenities supporting densification and transit-oriented development projects connecting existing and new housing developments ensure the provision of infrastructure for mixed income and mixed use developments to support the leveraging of private and non-state sector grants and funding in support of approved human settlements catalytic projects improving the sustainability of the livelihoods of poor households within each municipality's area of jurisdiction
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The following outputs should be funded by the grant to support the improvement of the overall built environment: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> increase in bulk infrastructure capacity increase in the provision of basic services to individual poor households, specifically in informal settlements and back yards, including water, sanitation, solid waste, electricity, refuse removal, roads and access to transport increase in land provision for informal settlement upgrading, subsidy housing, or mixed use developments in support of approved human settlements catalytic projects increase in access to public and socio-economic amenities improved dwelling unit densities within an improved human settlements spatial integration framework increase in the number of serviced sites in informal settlements upgrading and/or in-situ projects and green-fields and/or infill developments
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government system
Details contained in business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant uses the Urban Settlements Development Grant (USDG) performance matrix and Built Environment Performance Plans (BEPP) that are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan (IDP), including the human settlements chapter of the IDP, and the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plans (SDBIPs) of the receiving municipalities
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A minimum of 50 per cent of the USDG allocation must be spent on the provision of individual basic services to households living in informal settlements either through in-situ upgrades, relocation or integrated development projects Metros must submit an annual BEPP, USDG performance matrix and SDBIP aligned to the IDP, to the national Department of Human Settlements and National Treasury The flow of the first instalment is subject to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> submission of the 2016/17 third quarter report, signed-off by the municipal accounting officer including the performance matrix with non-financial information submission of the annual BEPP and USDG performance matrix for 2017/18 that is aligned to the municipal IDP, SDBIP and national priorities by 31 May 2017 The flow of the second instalment will be conditional upon the: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> submission of the 2016/17 fourth quarter report signed-off by the accounting officer of the municipality including the performance matrix with non-financial information submission of the 2017/18 first quarter report signed-off by the accounting officer of the municipality to the transferring officer and the National Treasury The flow of the third instalment will be conditional upon submission and approval of the signed-off second quarter report by the accounting officer to the transferring officer and the National Treasury including the performance matrix with non-financial information Metros which do not spend 60 per cent of their transferred funds by the end of second quarter, may have subsequent transfers stopped and reallocated

Urban Settlements Development Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The metros must submit an annual USDG performance matrix containing a project list with project names, project descriptions, classification of infrastructure, Geographic Information System (GIS) coordinates and wards in which projects are being developed. The submission should include motivations of how the projects will benefit poor households and information on spatial targeting, co-funding and other associated investments A maximum of three per cent of the USDG may be used to procure capacity to support the implementation of USDG human settlements programme outputs as contained in the Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) and in line with the capacity building guideline published by the Department of Human Settlements Municipalities must indicate the amounts of their annual allocations for spending on the identified catalytic projects in their BEPPs as approved by municipal council
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant is allocated to all metropolitan municipalities The base allocation is derived from the Municipal Infrastructure Grant formula explained in part 5 of annexure W1 of the 2017 Division of Revenue Bill The formula incorporates household backlogs in basic services and access to socio-economic services and poverty-weighted data
Reason not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is a supplementary capital infrastructure grant with conditions, objectives and distribution criteria (including infrastructure backlogs) aimed at improving outcomes of the application of the equitable share
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant was allocated R10.6 billion, and R10.6 billion (100 per cent) was transferred to municipalities <p>2015/16 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Delivery performance is indicated in the performance evaluation reports for 2015/16
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The programme will continue until 2019/20, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2017/18: R11.4 billion; 2018/19: R12 billion; and 2019/20: R12.6 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transfers will be made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop indicators for the outcomes and outputs Convene a structured forum to meet with municipalities on a quarterly basis Monitor and evaluate the municipal financial and non-financial performance of the grant, including quarterly summary reports on performance across municipalities Provide support to municipalities with regards to human settlement programmes Publish a guideline by 30 May 2017 on how capacity funds from this grant should be used by cities Ensure collaboration between provinces and municipalities to promote area-based planning, budgeting and funding alignment as well as implementation support, where applicable Undertake oversight visits to municipalities as may be necessary Facilitate strategic and spatial planning support related to human settlements development Submit an evaluation report on the 2016/17 municipal grant to National Treasury by 27 October 2017 Provide systems, including the Housing Subsidy System that support the administration of the human settlements delivery process Coordinate and facilitate interaction between national departments, state-owned enterprises, other relevant entities of the state, provincial departments of human settlements and participating municipalities When under expenditure and under performance is identified, the department may shift funds between municipalities in line with the 2017 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) processes and requirements and with the concurrence of donor and receiving municipalities Participate in the municipal budget benchmarking process as and when indicated by National Treasury Review and approve the USDG performance matrix Review BEPP guidelines <p>Responsibilities of municipalities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Submit 2016/17 evaluation reports in terms of the USDG performance matrix, as contained in the SDBIP, to the transferring officer on or before 25 August 2017 Metropolitan municipalities may replace non-performing projects with performing projects providing a similar infrastructure that fulfils the same policy objectives. This replacement should not jeopardise the achievement of the overall MTSF targets committed to by the municipality Changes to the approved project list may only be made once a quarter and the metro must notify the national Department of Human Settlement in writing and provide all the relevant details of the new project within 30 days after the end of the quarter Submit monthly financial reports, as contemplated in section 71(5) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), within 10 working days after the end of each month indicating reasons for deviations and remedial actions. Such reports must be submitted to the national department, provincial departments and National Treasury

Urban Settlements Development Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure that the USDG performance matrix is consistent and aligned with national priorities and provincial human settlements plans • Comply with the terms and conditions of the receiving officer outlined in the DoRA • Municipalities should request the roll-over of unspent funds through National Treasury and inform the transferring officer of all processes regarding the request • Ensure effective and efficient utilisation of the grant and alignment to the purpose and outputs of the grant • Ensure compliance with required intergovernmental forums, reporting, and accountability frameworks for human settlements • Ensure that the USDG is used to meet municipality MTSF targets as contained in Outcome 8
Process for approval of 2018/19 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Municipalities must submit a comprehensive USDG performance matrix as included in the BEPP which shall include indicators and targets aligned to the MTSF, IDP and SDBIP and a draft and/or approved municipal budget • Municipalities must submit their first draft of the USDG performance matrix to the transferring officer by 30 March 2018 and the final USDG performance matrix should be submitted by 31 May 2018

NATIONAL TREASURY GRANTS

Local Government Financial Management Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> National Treasury (Vote 7)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To secure sound and sustainable management of the fiscal and financial affairs of municipalities
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To promote and support reforms in financial management by building capacity in municipalities to implement the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA)
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Strengthen capacity in the financial management of municipalities Improved and sustained skills development, including the appointment of interns supporting the implementation of financial management reforms focusing on the gaps identified in the Financial Management Grant (FMG) support plans Appropriately skilled financial officers, appointed in municipalities consistent with the minimum competency regulations Improved financial management maturity and capabilities Timely submission of financial statements and improved audit outcomes Improvement in municipal financial governance and oversight
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of municipal officials registered for financial management training Number of interns serving on the internship program, and permanently appointed in municipalities Submission of FMG support plans Number of municipalities that have reassessed priority modules in the Financial Management Capability Maturity Model (FMCMM) Number of municipalities with established internal audit units and audit committees Number of municipalities that submitted their annual financial statements timeously Preparation and implementation of financial recovery plans, where appropriate
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government system Outcome 12: An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant uses an FMG support plan which identifies weaknesses in financial management, which are planned to be addressed through the grant allocation
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> FMG funds can be used towards the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> strengthen capacity and upskill officials in the Budget and Treasury Office (BTO), internal audit and audit committees at least five interns appointed over a multi-year period. (in metropolitan municipalities at least three interns must be appointed over a multi-year period). Municipalities must submit a plan for the retention of skills developed through the internship programme on-going review, revision and submission of FMG support plans to the National Treasury that address weaknesses in financial management acquisition, upgrade and maintenance of financial management systems to produce multi-year budgets, in-year reports, service delivery and budget implementation plans, annual financial statements, annual reports and automated financial management practices including the municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA) support the training of municipal financial management officials working towards attaining the minimum competencies, as regulated in the Government Gazette 29967 of June 2007 support the preparation and timely submission of annual financial statements for audits. Technical support to municipalities must include the transfer of skills to municipal officials support the implementation of corrective actions to address the root causes of audit findings in municipalities that received adverse and disclaimer opinions the preparation of a financial recovery plan and the implementation thereof, where appropriate implementation of financial management reforms to address shortcomings identified in the FMCMM assessment report for that municipality ensuring timely submission of FMG support plan consistent with the conditions of the grant Regular and timely submission of reports with complete information Expenditure must be maintained at appropriate levels
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All municipalities benefit from allocations to augment their own resources in support of implementation of the financial management reforms Priority is given to municipalities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> with challenges/shortcomings in processes, procedures and systems to effectively implement the MFMA, as identified in the FMCMM assessment with adverse and disclaimer audit opinions
Reason not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Grant provides direct support to municipalities to develop financial management and technical capacity for the implementation of the MFMA and its regulations
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> R452 million was allocated and transferred to municipalities

Local Government Financial Management Grant	
	<p>2015/16 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All municipalities submitted FMG support plans • As at 30 June 2016, 1 309 graduate finance interns were serving on the internship program in municipalities • internship workshops to improve the programme and sustain reforms were concluded in six provinces (Eastern Cape, Free State, Gauteng, Mpumalanga, Northern Cape and Western Cape) • The grant supported the following outputs: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ a total of 13 108 officials received a statement of results for attaining minimum competencies, of which 128 were Municipal Managers and 140 were Chief Financial Officers ○ of the 170 municipalities that utilised the FMG to prepare their 2015/16 annual financial statements, 159 (94 per cent) submitted their annual financial statements to the Auditor-General for auditing by 31 August 2016 ○ 83 municipalities utilised the FMG to develop audit action plans and implement corrective actions to address 2014/15 audit findings ○ 216 municipalities utilised the FMG to acquire/upgrade and maintain their financial management systems ○ 48 municipalities utilised the FMG to establish internal audit units and audit committees
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ongoing with periodic reviews as the financial reforms are still in progress
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2017/18: R502 million; 2018/19: R531 million; and 2019/20: R561 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Management, monitoring and reporting of the programme • Transfer funds to municipalities in terms of the 2017 Division of Revenue Act • Undertake on-going monitoring of the municipalities
	<p>Responsibilities of the municipalities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submit support plans which are consistent with the conditions of the grant • Submit reports consistent with the reporting requirements in the 2017 Division of Revenue Act
Process for approval of 2018/19 MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • On-going review, revision and submission of the FMG support plans to address weaknesses in financial management • The programme is based on the FMG support plans which are submitted by municipalities before the beginning of the municipal financial year

Integrated City Development Grant	
Transferring Department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> National Treasury (Vote 7)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 4, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The development of more inclusive, liveable, productive and sustainable urban built environments in metropolitan municipalities
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide a financial incentive for metropolitan municipalities to achieve a more compact urban spatial form through integrating and focussing their use of available infrastructure investment and regulatory instruments
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improved spatial targeting and sequencing of public investments in the urban built environment to achieve a more compact, inclusive, productive and sustainable urban spatial form
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of infrastructure projects including public transport, roads, water, energy, housing, land acquisition and development in implementation within identified integration zones Number of integrated strategic/catalytic projects planned within identified integration zones Number of authorised studies/strategies completed
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network Outcome 8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government system
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome indicators Output indicators Inputs Key activities
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Eligibility is restricted to metropolitan municipalities which must have: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> obtained a financially unqualified audit opinion from the Auditor-General (AG) for the 2015/16 financial year, or finalised an audit action plan by 24 February 2017 achieved acceptable levels of capital expenditure performance (reported a variance between adjusted budgeted and actual expenditures of 35 per cent or lower to the National Treasury for the 2015/16 financial year) Municipalities have the authority to select preferred investments within their functional mandates and within identified integration zones. Eligible expenditures include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> any capital expenditure within the functional mandate of the municipality within identified integration zones authorised direct operating expenditure to produce analytical or diagnostic studies, strategy development or transaction advisory assistance related to the development or implementation of strategies for identified integration zones A municipality may apply to the transferring officer, by no later than 31 August 2017, to utilise a maximum of 15 per cent of the total annual allocation to undertake specified planning activities within integration zones, provided that these conform to the list of eligible activities identified by the transferring officer, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> property market empirical and diagnostic studies integrated infrastructure and spatial planning for identified integration zones investment pipeline development (excluding direct project preparation) development of infrastructure financing strategies and instruments development of policies, bylaws and systems for the administration of development charges enhanced policies and procedures for environmental and social management in infrastructure delivery the municipality can demonstrate the ability to implement these activities within the financial year The first transfer of the grant will only be released to a municipality that has submitted a council approved Built Environment Performance Plan (BEPP) in the prescribed format by 31 May 2017 that includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a pipeline of catalytic projects that has been compiled according to a prescribed format built environment outcome indicators and targets for 2017/18 that have been compiled according to a prescribed format The second transfer will only be released to a municipality that has submitted detailed information on the catalytic projects that are in the pipeline in accordance with the standard format provided
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allocations will be made to eligible metropolitan municipalities on a population-weighted basis in order to account for the relatively greater planning complexity and investment needs in larger metropolitan municipalities. Final allocations are adjusted by performance against the following weighted indicators: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> BEPP evaluation score for 2016/17 (30 per cent) no decrease in total debt to revenue ratio in 2015/16 (15 per cent) no Section 57 vacancies for longer than six months in 2016 (10 per cent) unqualified audit opinion by AG (with or without findings) for the last financial year (25 per cent) decrease in total value of irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure identified by AG (20 per cent)

Integrated City Development Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For the outer years of the MTEF, allocations per metropolitan municipality have been provided without taking into account any performance adjustments. The allocation figures for the 2018 MTEF will be adjusted based on actual performance against the weighted indicators listed above as well as any new built environment indicators agreed with the metros
Reason not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant provides a specific financial incentive for metropolitan municipalities to enhance the performance of their urban built environment programmes. It reflects commitments contained in the National Development Plan to streamline funding for urban public investments to support the restructuring of the urban built environment
Past performance	2015/16 audited financial outcomes <ul style="list-style-type: none"> R255 million was allocated and transferred to municipalities
	2015/16 service delivery performance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> All eight metropolitan municipalities submitted BEPPs timeously and identified 14 integration zones Municipalities also indicated 12 catalytic projects being planned and three projects under implementation in these integration zones
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant will continue over the 2017 MTEF, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2017/18: R292 million; 2018/19: R309 million; and 2019/20: R326 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of transferring officer and receiving officer	Responsibilities of the national department <ul style="list-style-type: none"> National Treasury will review eligibility criteria and assess compliance with grant conditions prior to the transfer of each grant instalment National Treasury in consultation with the Department of Cooperative Governance and the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform will facilitate engagements on the BEPPs with metropolitan municipalities and other sector departments National Treasury will provide operational guidelines, facilitate peer learning and provide capacity support through the Cities Support Programme National Treasury will authorise applications for the utilisation of grant funds for specified operating purposes National Treasury will review the credibility and measurability of audit plans
	Responsibilities of municipalities <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Submit BEPPs and in-year reports Ensure consistent planning in integration zones, including alignment of integrated development plans, social housing restructuring zones, priority housing development areas and urban development zones Strengthen and align their own capacity to support BEPP implementation
Process for approval of 2018/19 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Eligible municipalities must submit their draft BEPP by 31 March 2018 in accordance with requirements outlined in the BEPP guidelines

Infrastructure Skills Development Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> National Treasury (Vote 7)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To improve infrastructure delivery management capacity within municipalities by developing a long-term and sustainable pool of registered professionals with built environment and related technical skills in engineering, town planning, architecture, quantity surveying, geographic information system and project management
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To recruit unemployed graduates into municipalities to be trained and professionally developed, as per the requirements of the relevant statutory councils within the built environment
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Developed technical capacity within local government to enhance infrastructure provision, and service delivery, through improved infrastructure planning, implementation, operations and maintenance Registered professionals with built environment qualifications (national diplomas and degrees) as per the statutory councils' requirements Increased number of qualified and registered professionals employed within local government
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of built environment graduates registered as candidates for training and professional development as per requirements of the relevant statutory councils Number of graduates recognised as registered professionals by the relevant statutory councils Number of graduates employed as registered professionals within the built environment in local government
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 5: A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government system
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome indicators Output indicators Inputs Key activities
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The business plan must demonstrate that the municipality has projects in which the graduates can be trained, and provide the relevant complexity of work and responsibility that can support graduates to meet the registration requirements of the relevant statutory councils Graduates must be seconded to an entity (public or private) if no relevant training is available to develop the necessary competence of the graduates Where graduates are placed in another entity (public or private) a Memorandum of Agreement (MoA) must be developed and signed between the municipality and the entity, according to Infrastructure Skills Development Grant (ISDG) guidelines. The MoA must clearly demonstrate the supervision requirements and the roles and responsibilities of all parties associated with the training of graduates Graduates must have a national diploma or degree in the built environment from higher education institutions i.e. Universities or Universities of Technology recognised by the statutory council Municipalities must provide training as per the road-to-registration requirements of the relevant statutory council Mentoring must be provided by registered professionals in the same field, and registration category, as the graduates in training. The full names and proof of registration of the mentor must be submitted to the National Treasury, and a contract must be entered into with each mentor, according to ISDG guidelines The ISDG funding is to be utilised exclusively for costs associated with the training and professional development process of graduates (refer to ISDG Guidelines) The business plan of a municipality must include an absorption strategy for the graduates within the municipality or any other municipality A Project Administrator may be appointed per municipality for the purpose of the ISDG administration if approved by National Treasury (refer to ISDG Guidelines) Graduates are to be placed in units to support the management, maintenance and/or implementation of infrastructure, infrastructure related projects and accelerated service/infrastructure delivery Graduates must be assigned to a supervisor with experience in the same field as the graduates-in-training Graduates' training progress is to be evaluated by professionally registered mentors on a quarterly basis and development of the required competencies of graduates is to be evaluated bi-annually Municipalities must submit monthly and quarterly reports timeously Graduate reports and/or log books must be completed in the format of the statutory council and must be signed by the registered mentor/supervisor as required by statutory councils Municipalities must sign a Service Level Agreement (SLA) with the National Treasury and such an agreement must be adhered to Non-compliance with the above conditions can result in the funds being withheld, stopped or re-allocated

Infrastructure Skills Development Grant	
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocations are based on business plans submitted and ability of municipalities to provide training and professional development of graduates for the duration of the candidate phase as stipulated by statutory councils
Reason not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This conditional grant is meant to develop technical skills within identified municipalities
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R124 million was allocated and transferred to 16 municipalities <p>2015/16 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant has created employment and training opportunities for 495 graduates • The following municipalities received the grant: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Buffalo City (30 graduates) ○ Nelson Mandela Bay (45 graduates) ○ eThekweni (87 graduates) ○ City of Johannesburg (4 graduates) ○ Westonia (13 graduates) ○ Polokwane (28 graduates) ○ Govan Mbeki (120 graduates) ○ Gert Sibande (13 graduates) ○ Lukhanji (8 graduates) ○ Alfred Nzo (20 graduates) ○ Umhlathuze (19 graduates) ○ Sol Plaatjie (19 graduates) ○ John Taolo Gaetsewe (8 graduates) ○ King Sabata Dalindyebo (20 graduates) ○ City of Cape Town (23 graduates) ○ George (15 graduates) ○ Ditsobotla (23 graduates)
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant is expected to continue over the 2017 Medium Term Expenditure Framework (MTEF), subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2017/18: R141 million, 2018/19: R149 million and 2019/20: R157 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of National Treasury</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Issue guidelines and supporting documentation for the implementation of the ISDG • Rollout the ISDG in municipalities in compliance with the ISDG framework, guidelines and relevant prescripts • Manage, monitor and report on the programme • Ensure professional development is aligned to statutory council requirements • Monitor the registration progress of graduates with the relevant statutory councils by municipalities • Monitor financial and non-financial performance of the ISDG • Maintain graduates database for the ISDG • Work with the Municipal Infrastructure Support Agent (MISA), and other stakeholders, on policies, strategies and guidelines to recruit graduates into permanent positions in local government after they have registered as professionals <p>Responsibilities of municipalities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Comply with the requirements of the Division of Revenue Act, ISDG guidelines, the SLA and the requirements of the relevant statutory councils • Municipalities must prepare a structured training plan, indicating how graduates will be exposed to suitable projects, to ensure that graduates achieve competencies in relevant activities and are developed professionally to meet the outcome(s) requirements for professional registration • Seek and provide secondment opportunities/agreements with professional service providers, appointed by the municipality, when there is no more relevant work and adequate responsibility for the candidate to progress

Infrastructure Skills Development Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide the candidate with the requisite workspace, supervisor, tools of profession/trade, and logistics to perform the recommended activities within their training plans • Continuously review, and assess, the candidates' work and progress on the road-to-registration and make recommendations for corrective action • Ensure that candidates attend professional development activities in accordance with their training plans, progress and the requirements of their respective statutory councils • Attend all meetings and workshops convened by the National Treasury relating to this grant • Support and supervise graduates on the road-to-registration training • Recruit professionally registered mentors who are in line with the skills training required and ensure that they are adequately orientated on the registration process and its requirements • Manage the programme and provide progress reports on a monthly and quarterly basis in the standard reporting templates provided by the National Treasury • Manage the utilisation of ISDG funds and report to the National Treasury • The municipality must provide, and update, the list of business tools procured with the ISDG funds. The business tools must be procured in accordance with ISDG guidelines • Municipalities must submit applications for graduates to register as candidates with the relevant statutory councils within six months, and where not initially eligible, must complete the additional requirements for acceptance as a candidate within 12 months of intake • Municipalities must submit evidence of the graduates' registration to National Treasury when graduates have qualified as registered professionals
Process for approval of 2018/19 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Interested municipalities must submit a three-year business plan by 31 August 2017 for assessment by the National Treasury • Participating municipalities to submit revised business plans to the National Treasury by 31 August 2017

Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> National Treasury (Vote 7)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part B and Schedule 6, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Eradicating spatial inequality towards the creation of liveable, sustainable, resilient, efficient, and integrated towns and cities
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To plan, catalyse, and invest in targeted locations in order to attract and sustain third party capital investments aimed at spatial transformation, that will improve the quality of life, and access to opportunities for residents in South Africa's under-served neighbourhoods, generally townships
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Spatially integrated cities and towns Diversity of public and private capital investments leveraged into targeted locations Improved ratio of Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (NDPG) to third-party capital investment into strategic locations Improved municipal capacity to support infrastructure investment planning, prioritisation, and ability to drive long-term spatial transformation
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Targeted locations with catalytic projects, defined as either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> urban hub precincts with secondary linkages; or built environment upgrade projects in urban and rural townships Leveraged third-party capital investment into targeted locations The production and dissemination of toolkits, guidance and/or good practice notes and supporting knowledge sharing events Enhanced municipal strategic competencies in investment targeting, implementation, and urban management
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 4: Decent employment through inclusive economic growth Outcome 8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government system
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome indicators Output indicators Inputs Key activities
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Compliance with the aims and objectives outlined in a signed memorandum of agreement or funding agreement between the municipality and the transferring officer Submit cash flow schedules with budgets and timeframes for technical assistance and capital grant (project) implementation as requested by the transferring officer Programme execution is dependent on a sequential and formal acceptance/approval by the transferring officer of NDPG-related municipal plans or deliverables Municipalities must commit to forging partnerships with businesses, investors, communities, national and provincial government and state-owned entities in order to leverage the third-party capital investment required to ensure long-term and sustainable outcomes for each precinct
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant funds the following activities in targeted locations that are defined as urban hubs: planning, the development of catalytic projects and management activities as well as the development of built environment upgrade projects in rural townships Schedule 6B: Technical assistance allocations support planning, professional programme management costs as well as management activities for projects in targeted locations in order to attract and sustain third party capital investments based on the NDPG's allocation criteria Schedule 5B: Capital grant allocations are determined via a pipeline of prioritised projects that have been identified through the planning process of targeted locations Allocations are focused on municipalities whose circumstances align with the NDPG's criteria, these include: higher population densities, diverse nature of economic activity, concentrations of poverty, inefficient spatial-historical development, improved connectivity and mobility (in particular through improved public transport networks)
Reason not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant has a strong focus on catalytic nodal and linkage investment in targeted township locations that is not the focus of the equitable share
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> R607 million allocated, and R584 million transferred in Schedule 5, Part B direct transfers to municipalities R26 million allocated in Schedule 6, Part B indirect transfers to municipalities and R18 million of the allocation was spent by the end of the national financial year <p>2015/16 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 61 NDPG projects under construction in 2015/16 R4.1 billion in estimated third party investment leveraged (cumulative since 2007/08) 357 catalytic projects approved (cumulative since 2007/08) 18 long-term urban regeneration programmes registered (cumulative since 2013/14)
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant is expected to continue over the medium term, subject to review

Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant	
MTEF allocations	<p>Direct transfers (Schedule 5, Part B)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2017/18: R663 million; 2018/19: R702 million; and 2019/20: R741 million <p>Allocation-in-kind (Schedule 6, Part B)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2017/18: R28 million; 2018/19: R29 million; and 2019/20: R31 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The National Treasury funds plans and catalytic projects in targeted locations that are defined either as urban hubs or as built environment upgrade projects in urban and rural townships, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ notifying all municipalities of their allocation status, both directly and via the Neighbourhood Development Partnerships (NDP) page on the National Treasury website ○ reporting in terms of the 2017 Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) ○ determining grant allocations for the Medium Term Expenditure Framework (MTEF) period ○ performing the obligations as set out in the Memorandum of Agreement/Funding Agreements signed between the municipality and the national department ○ governing the acceptance or approval milestones of NDPG-related municipal plans or deliverables ○ monitoring, managing and evaluating financial and non-financial performance ○ overseeing and enforcing the conditions of this grant ○ producing and disseminating toolkits, guidance and good practice notes that strengthen competencies in investment targeting, implementation and urban management • The Department of Rural Development and Land Reform is to drive rural development by supporting the planning and infrastructure delivery of identified and agreed NDPG projects, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ acting as the agent of the National Treasury on identified and agreed NDPG projects ○ appointing a dedicated project manager to ensure the continuity of NDPG activities ○ reporting monthly to the National Treasury on the progress of NDPG projects ○ providing programme and project management support to municipalities until the NDPG projects are completed and closed ○ motivating to the National Treasury for the reallocation of funding for specific municipal projects ○ integrating existing project and information systems to ensure efficient and effective management of existing NDP projects ○ participating in a joint advisory committee with National Treasury to govern the direction and coordination of the agency function ○ exploring the feasibility of developing grant management capacity <p>Responsibilities of municipalities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compile and submit monthly and quarterly expenditure and progress reports in line with NDPG requirements and as stipulated in the DoRA • Submit a cash flow schedule with budgets and timeframes for technical assistance and/or capital grant implementation as requested by the transferring officer • Provide adequate human resources capacity for the successful coordination and implementation of NDPG projects • Coordinate the development of NDPG related municipal plans or deliverables and ensure that they are aligned with the grant objectives against which performance will be assessed • Manage and monitor technical assistance and/or capital grant implementation ensuring sound financial management and value for money • Maintain accurate and current grant and performance information as specified in NDPG management information formats and systems • Engage stakeholders so as to develop partnerships that leverage funding into the targeted locations • Collect and provide evidence of funding leveraged into each precinct • Mainstream and reflect the NDPG development strategies and plans across the municipality, i.e. through the municipal: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Spatial Development Frameworks (SDFs) and Capital Investment frameworks (as a chapter in the municipal SDF) ○ Integrated Development Plans (IDPs) ○ Built Environment Performance Plans (BEPPs) - only applicable to metropolitan municipalities
Process for approval of 2018/19 municipal NDPG plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Submission of NDPG related municipal plans and/or deliverables within the timeframes defined in each municipality's own work plans • Plans and/or deliverables must include an indication of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the ability to attract and report on third-party funding leveraged ○ the quality of performance and progress reporting ○ the level of NDPG alignment across all municipal development strategies and plans including coordination, targeting, and prioritisation with other related capital projects as reflected through municipal SDFs and capital investment frameworks

PUBLIC WORKS GRANT

Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Public Works (Vote 11)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To provide Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) incentive funding to expand job creation efforts in specific focus areas, where labour intensive delivery methods can be maximised
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To incentivise municipalities to expand work creation efforts through the use of labour intensive delivery methods in the following identified focus areas, in compliance with the EPWP guidelines: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> road maintenance and the maintenance of buildings low traffic volume roads and rural roads basic services infrastructure, including water and sanitation reticulation (excluding bulk infrastructure) other economic and social infrastructure tourism and cultural industries waste management parks and beautification sustainable land-based livelihoods social services programmes community safety programmes
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contribute towards increased levels of employment Improved opportunities for sustainable work through experience and learning gained
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 59 255 Full-Time Equivalents (FTEs) to be created through the grant Number of people employed and receiving income through the EPWP Increased average duration of the work opportunities created
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 4: Decent employment through inclusive economic growth Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government system
Details contained in the business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The programme is implemented through municipalities using EPWP integrated agreements and project lists that specify the number of FTEs and work opportunities to be created
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> EPWP projects must comply with the project selection criteria determined in the EPWP grant manual, the EPWP guidelines set by the Department of Public Works (DPW) and the Ministerial Determination updated annually on 1 November each year Eligible municipalities must sign a funding agreement with the DPW before the first grant disbursement, with their final EPWP project list attached Municipalities must report quarterly on all EPWP projects via DPW's EPWP reporting system Reports must be loaded on the EPWP reporting system within 15 days after the end of every quarter in order for progress to be assessed Municipalities must maintain beneficiary and payroll records as specified in the audit requirements in the EPWP grant manual The EPWP grant cannot be used to fund the costs of permanent municipal personnel; however, a maximum of five per cent of the grant can be used to fund contract based capacity required to manage data capturing and on-site management costs related to the use of labour intensive methods The EPWP grant can only be utilised for EPWP purposes, for the projects approved in each municipality's EPWP project list To receive the first planned grant disbursement, eligible municipalities must submit a signed integrated agreement with a project list by 9 June 2017 Subsequent grant disbursements are conditional upon eligible municipalities reporting quarterly on EPWP performance within the required timeframes Municipalities must implement their approved EPWP project list and meet agreed job creation targets EPWP branding must be incorporated on any existing signage as per corporate identity manual
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To be eligible for an EPWP grant allocation in the 2017/18 financial year, a municipality must have reported EPWP performance by 30 October 2016. The EPWP grant allocations are based on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> past EPWP performance the number of FTE jobs created in the prior 18 months past performance with regard to labour intensity in the creation of EPWP work opportunities the need for EPWP work creation in a municipal area, indicated by levels of unemployment, poverty and service backlogs Allocation criteria include a rural bias. Rural municipalities will also be prioritised in terms of technical support for implementation provided by DPW
Reason not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant is intended to fund the expansion of labour intensity in specific focus areas as well as incentivise increased EPWP performance. The grant is based on performance, the potential to expand and the need for EPWP work in key geographic regions
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant had an allocation of R588 million. 276 municipalities were eligible for the grant and the total allocated amount of R588 million (100 per cent) was transferred to these municipalities

Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities	
	<p>2015/16 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 124 410 work opportunities were reported by 247 municipalities and validated on the EPWP system • 41 063 FTE jobs were reported by 247 municipalities and validated on the EPWP system
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grant continues until 2019/20, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2017/18: R691 million; 2018/19: R729 million; and 2019/20: R781 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Determine eligibility and set grant allocations and FTE targets for eligible municipalities • Publish on the EPWP website all documents relevant for municipalities to understand and implement the grant, including a grant manual, the relevant EPWP guidelines and the Ministerial Determination • Support municipalities in the manner agreed to in the grant agreement, to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ identify suitable EPWP projects and develop EPWP project lists in accordance with the EPWP project selection criteria ○ apply the EPWP project selection criteria and EPWP guidelines to project design ○ report using the EPWP reporting system • Monitor the performance and spending of municipalities according to the signed incentive agreement • Disburse the grant to eligible municipalities • Conduct data quality assessments on a continuous basis, to support good governance and identify areas for administrative improvement • Manage the EPWP coordinating structures in collaboration with provincial coordinating departments to support implementation, identify blockages and facilitate innovative solutions • Conduct site visits to identify where support is needed
	<p>Responsibilities of the eligible municipalities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop and submit an EPWP project list to DPW by 9 June 2017 • Sign the standard funding agreement with DPW agreeing to comply with the conditions of the grant before receiving any grant disbursement • Agree on the areas requiring technical support from DPW upon signing the grant agreement • Ensure that reporting is done within the timelines stipulated in the grant agreement and that information is captured in the EPWP reporting system • Municipalities must maintain beneficiary and payroll records as specified in the audit requirements in the EPWP grant manual, and make these available to DPW for data quality assessment tests • Reports must be loaded within 15 days after the end of every quarter in order for progress to be assessed
Process for approval of 2018/19 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Municipalities must report performance on EPWP projects for the 2017/18 financial year by 30 October 2017 to be eligible for a grant allocation • Municipalities must submit a signed EPWP integrated agreement and project list by 8 June 2018

TRANSPORT GRANTS

Public Transport Network Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transport (Vote 35)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To support the National Land Transport Act (Act No. 5 of 2009) and Public Transport Strategy (PTS) and Action Plan in promoting the provision of accessible, reliable and affordable integrated municipal public transport network services
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To provide funding for accelerated construction and improvement of public and non-motorised transport infrastructure that form part of a municipal integrated public transport network and to support the planning, regulation, control, management and operations of fiscally and financially sustainable municipal public transport network services
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improved public transport network infrastructure and services that function optimally and are safe, convenient, affordable, well managed and maintained • Public transport systems that are accessible to an increasing percentage of the population of urban municipalities and contribute to more spatially efficient urban areas
Outputs	<p>Network Operations Component</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of average weekday passenger trips carried on Public Transport Network Grant (PTNG) funded networks • Number and percentage of municipal households within a 500m walk to an Integrated Public Transport Network (IPTN) station or stop that has a minimum peak period frequency of 15 minutes or better • Percentage uptime for network operating systems as a proportion of the network's public operating hours • Passengers per network vehicle per average weekday <p>Network Infrastructure Component</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Public transport network infrastructure including dedicated lanes, routes and stops/shelters, stations, depots, signage and information displays, control centres and related information technology, fare systems and vehicles (if the Department of Transport (DoT) approves use of grant funds to purchase vehicles), non-motorised transport (NMT) infrastructure that supports network integration (e.g. sidewalks, cycleways, cycle storage at stations, etc.) • Plans and detailed design related to IPTN infrastructure and operations
Priority outcome(s) of government this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network • Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government system
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This grant uses IPTN operational and related plans that include financial modelling
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Projects must be based on and form part of a strategic, municipal wide, long-term IPTN plan and strategy approved by the municipal council • Projects funded by this grant must be based on an Operational and Business Plan, which must include a multi-year financial operational plan approved by the municipal council. This multi-year financial operational plan must cover the full duration of any contracts for each phase funded by the PTNG and include operating and maintenance costs and universal design access plans • Projects must support an integrated multi-modal network approach as defined in the National Land Transport Act (NLTA) and the Public Transport Strategy and municipalities must manage operations to progressively achieve the standard of service defined in the Public Transport Strategy within available resources • Projects in metropolitan municipalities must demonstrate alignment to Built Environment Performance Plans • Payments will be conditional on the attainment of milestones specified in the grant allocation letter to each municipality from the DoT. Milestones are based on the approved IPTN operational plans of cities and are defined after consultation with municipalities • All public transport infrastructure and services funded through this grant must ensure that there is provision for the needs of special categories of passengers (including disabled, elderly and pregnant passengers) in line with the requirements of section 11(c)(xiv) of the NLTA • Allocations for this grant are made through two components, with separate conditions applicable to each component as set out in the allocations criteria section below. Allocations for the Network Operations Component will be determined by DoT and National Treasury once municipalities submit an annual operations plan including financial forecasts for 2017/18 by 3 April 2017. Funds for one component can be shifted to the other if approved by National Treasury and DoT • The first tranche is subject to cities submitting, by 15 June 2017, a multi-year financial operational plan (approved by the municipal council) for the duration of the vehicle operating contract/s pertaining to any phase on which 2017/18 grant funds will be spent • The second tranche is subject to this financial operational plan being submitted to DoT and accepted jointly by National Treasury and the DoT as a basis for future grant payments • All new Intelligent Transport Solutions (ITS) related contracts that will incur grant expenditure must be jointly approved by DoT and National Treasury before grant funds may be spent on them

Public Transport Network Grant	
	<p>Network Operations Component</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Operating subsidies from this component can fund security, station management, fare collection services, control centre operations, information and marketing, network management, insurance, compensation for the economic rights of existing operators and maintenance of infrastructure and systems • From the start of operations, IPTN systems must recover all the direct operating costs of contracted vehicle operators from fare revenue, other local funding sources and, if applicable, from any Public Transport Operations Grant contributions. These direct operating costs consist of fuel, labour, operator administration and vehicle maintenance • From the start of operations on a route, the grant can fund a portion of the per kilometre rate to subsidise up to 100 per cent of the capital cost (including interest and related fees) of vehicles purchased by the vehicle operating company • IPTN operational plans and on-going operations management must target improved farebox cost coverage, through minimising costs and maximising fare revenues. Municipalities operating network services are required to supply detailed operating performance and operating cost and revenue reports quarterly in the formats prescribed by the DoT • Operating subsidies for any new or existing service, line, route or phase, will only be transferred after a municipality meets the requirements of DoT's Operational Readiness Framework • Municipalities must enforce rules and by-laws regarding usage of dedicated lanes, fare payment, and operator/supplier compliance with contractual provisions • Municipalities are required to establish specialist capacity to manage and monitor public transport system contracts and operations • Verified data on operator revenue and profitability and draft agreements for the compensation of existing economic rights of affected operators must be provided to DoT prior to concluding agreements on compensation for economic rights • Municipalities must enforce agreements that only legal operators operate on routes subject to compensation agreements <p>Network Infrastructure Component</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant can fund all IPTN-related infrastructure, including for non-motorised transport, upgrades of existing public transport infrastructure and for new infrastructure • Municipalities must demonstrate in their IPTN operational plans that they have attempted to give maximum priority to public and non-motorised transport while minimising costs through using existing infrastructure, road space and public land • For each phase, final network routing, service design and related financial modelling must be submitted to DoT for review and approval before municipalities proceed with detailed infrastructure design • IPTN projects must meet the minimum requirements of the South African Bureau of Standards (including Part S of the Building Regulations) • Contracted operators should finance and own vehicles unless a case for the exceptional use of limited infrastructure funding for vehicle procurement is approved by DoT, in consultation with National Treasury. If approval is granted, any vehicles purchased with grant funds must remain the property of the municipality
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocations are only made to municipalities that submit business plans in line with the above conditions, that demonstrate sufficient capacity to implement and operate any proposed projects, and credibly demonstrate the long-term fiscal and financial sustainability of the proposed projects • 80 per cent of available funds are allocated according to a formula. The formula has three equally weighted indicators: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ size of population ○ size of economy ○ number of public transport users • 20 per cent of available funds are allocated through a non-formula component. The allocation of this non-formula component is led by DoT in consultation with National Treasury and agreed upon by a joint committee • Allocations for the Network Operations Component are based on cities' Annual Operations Plans (to be submitted to DoT by 3 April 2017) which indicate the amount of the 2017/18 total allocation to be used within the rules of this component. Approval of these allocations is specified in the DoT allocation letter to municipalities and is based on the following rules: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ DoT approval of the annual operations plan ○ the network operations component can be used in each phase and sub-phase of the introduction of services to fund up to 70 per cent of indirect operating costs for two years after the municipal financial year in which operations start. Thereafter the grant can fund up to 50 per cent. Non-PTNG sources must cover the remaining costs ○ compensation for the economic rights of existing operators can be funded up to 100 per cent in each phase
Reasons not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Infrastructure and operational costs associated with the implementation of the PTS and NLTA were not included in municipal budgets prior to the introduction of IPTN services

Public Transport Network Grant	
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Public Transport Network Grant: R6 billion was allocated and R6 billion (100 per cent) was transferred to municipalities. <p>2015/16 service delivery performance:</p> <p>eThekweni:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 5.4 km of bus rapid transit lanes completed along Route C3 Preliminary design on C1B completed Construction on corridor C9 commenced and detailed design for corridor C1A was completed <p>George:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3 phases are operational Cost recovery ratio of over 50 per cent, a system coverage ratio of over 80 per cent and at an average of between 25 000 and 30 000 passenger trips per day <p>Cape Town:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Average of 62 183 passenger journeys per weekday Construction completed includes: 0.6 kilometers of dedicated trunk busway, 18 kilometers of trunk busway in mixed traffic lanes, 44 of feeder routes, 50 shelters and 11 other stops 80 contracted operators were paid compensation and 63 affected vehicles were taken out of service Annual fare revenue amounted to R190 million <p>Ekurhuleni:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Trunk route construction complete up to R25 interchange, including areas 2A, 2B, 3A, 3B, 4A and 4B Complementary Roads to Isando and Vosloorus complete, including areas 1A, 1B and Isando Road Six stations complete The construction of Transport Management Centre (TMC), including the installation of the video wall was completed <p>Johannesburg</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The full Phase 1A and 1B systems are operational and include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 82 articulated buses and 195 standard buses in operation 43.5 km of dedicated routes 153.9 km of feeders and complementary routes 130 bus stops and feeder routes and 99 bus stops on complimentary routes 48 stations in operation Average of 48 271 passenger journeys per weekday <p>Mangaung</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The focus was on the development and the gathering of the public transport data required for the design and operational plans for the IPTN <p>Mbombela</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Construction underway <p>Msunduzi</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Progress on all construction is 20 per cent Marketing and ITS strategies approved and detailed financial model completed Signing of the Memorandum of Agreement with the taxi operators <p>Nelson Mandela Bay</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Roadworks for Cleary Park contract area completed A Public Transport Operations Verification Survey on reduced starter service routes was 80 per cent completed <p>Polokwane</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Construction and rehabilitation of Moletji trunk extensions, Seshego trunk extensions, city centre trunk feeders, Nelson Mandela trunk <p>Rustenburg</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 5.3 km of bi-directional dedicated bus rapid transit busways, non-motorised transport and 5 stations sub-structures completed for Phase 1A 8.5 km of bi-directional dedicated bus rapid transit busways, non-motorised transport and 5 stations sub-structures completed for Phase 1B, including an interchange and 3 bridges <p>Tshwane</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Average of 4 634 passenger journeys per weekday on line 1A The construction of line 1A reached 85 per cent completion on Pretorius to Nana Sita section and 5 per cent completion on city centre to Rainbow Junction section Construction of Belle Ombre Compressed Natural Gas (CNG) Bus Depot: civil works 80 per cent complete and building works 10 per cent of complete
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The grant is expected to continue until 2019/20, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2017/18: R6.2 billion; 2018/19: R6.6 billion; and 2019/20: R7 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transfers are made in accordance with an agreed payment schedule approved by National Treasury

Public Transport Network Grant	
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disburse PTNG funds and monitor PTNG expenditure • Monitor IPTN implementation progress and operating performance in line with the NLTA and the public transport strategy • Verify reports from municipalities by conducting at least one site visit per annum • Allocate the funds based on stated priorities through an allocation mechanism agreed to by the DoT and National Treasury • Review and comment on draft compensation agreements for economic rights • Review and comment on the network model submitted by each city • Evaluate the performance of the grant annually • Maintain the database of operational performance based on the indicators and continue to track, report and evaluate the performance of the grant based on these measures • Finalise the public transport subsidy policy for South Africa • Develop cost norms for ITS and include these in the annual PTNG guidelines and requirements circulated to cities by DoT • Submit copies of allocation letters and milestones to National Treasury • Review the Public Transport Strategy to ensure its requirements enable cities to develop fiscally sustainable IPTN systems <p>Responsibilities of municipalities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure that projects are implemented in line with approved business plans and are also reflected in the integrated development plan of the municipality. Additional plans that cities will need to complete include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ network operational plans, including universal design access plans ○ business and financial plans (including financial modelling, economic evaluation, and operator transition plans) ○ institutional network management plans ○ engineering and architectural preliminary and detailed designs ○ public transport vehicle and technology plans ○ marketing and communication plans • Projects funded by this grant must promote the integration of the public transport networks in a city, through: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ physical integration between different services within a single network ○ fare integration between different services ○ marketing integration with unified branding ○ institutional integration between the services ○ spatial integration, in conjunction with other grants directed at the built environment • Provide budget proposals for the PTNG funding that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ are based on sound operational and financial plans that cover direct vehicle company operating costs from local sources at a minimum ○ indicate the intended allocations between the network operations component and network infrastructure component • Establish a dedicated project team to plan, manage and monitor infrastructure development and maintenance, as well as operations with an emphasis on optimising vehicle kilometres through full use of procured Intelligent Transport System tools • Compile and submit data that indicates the efficiency and effectiveness of operational services in the formats and using the indicators defined by the DoT
Process for approval of 2018/19 MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Municipalities must submit business plans based on a fiscally and financially sustainable IPTN (or an agreed plan to compile this), supported by credible multi-year financial operational plans by 31 July 2017 • DoT and National Treasury will jointly evaluate these plans – based on pre-determined criteria regarding financial and fiscal sustainability and sufficient capacity – for the city's eligibility for an allocation in the 2018/19 financial year • Municipalities that fail to pass the eligibility criteria will be informed by 21 August 2017 and may be asked to resubmit plans

Rural Roads Asset Management Systems Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transport (Vote 35)
Grant Schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure efficient and effective investment in rural municipal roads through development of Road Asset Management Systems (RAMS) and collection of data
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To assist rural district municipalities to set up rural RAMS, and collect road, bridges and traffic data on municipal road networks in line with the Road Infrastructure Strategic Framework for South Africa (RISFSA)
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improved data on municipal rural roads to guide infrastructure maintenance and investments • Reduced vehicle operating costs
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Road condition data (paved and unpaved) • Traffic data • Data on condition of structures as per Technical Methods for Highways (TMH) 19 (including bridges and culverts) • Extent of unproclaimed roads • Prioritised project list for roads to inform Municipal Infrastructure Grant project selection
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network • Outcome 7: Comprehensive rural development and land reform • Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This grant uses Road Asset Management Business Plans which contain the following details: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ network condition, structures and traffic volumes data collection plan ○ organisational and support plan ○ financial summary ○ details of planned engagements and sharing of data with local municipalities
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transfer of the first tranche is conditional on submission of an approved business plan by 28 April 2017 • Transfer of the second tranche is conditional on submission of evidence of engagements and sharing of data with local municipalities • Road authorities must conduct regular condition assessments for paved and unpaved roads and bridges and collect traffic data in accordance with TMH9, TMH19 and TMH22 • District municipalities must provide local municipalities with validated information from the condition data collected to enable municipalities to identify and prioritise road maintenance requirements within their own budgets, to improve the condition and extend the lifespan of road infrastructure • District municipalities must submit the above data to the national repository as per the format described in TMH18 • For RISFSA Class R1, R2 and R3 roads, data collection requirements are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ visual condition data not older than two years for pavements and five years for bridges ○ instrumental pavement data for roughness, rut depth and macro texture not older than two years ○ instrumental pavement data for structural strength not older than five years ○ traffic data not older than three years • For RISFSA Class R4 and R5 roads, data requirements are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ visual condition data not older than three years for pavements and five years for bridges ○ traffic data not older than five years • All road condition reports and data collected must be submitted to the National Department of Transport (DoT), and the relevant Provincial Roads Authorities • Systems developed to record data must be compatible with DoT specifications (TMH26 and TMH22) for uniformity • Up to a maximum of R1000 per km per year for paved roads and R500 per km per year for gravel roads of the grant may be allocated towards road classification and collection of data required by this grant • District municipalities must participate in grant management structures, including attending quarterly RRAMS meetings • A maximum of five per cent may be used for municipal costs incurred as part of coordination, project management and reporting by the district municipality. Municipalities must not use this grant to appoint staff • District municipalities must appoint an independent assessor to assess a representative sample of all roads assessed (which is about 10 per cent of their assessed network) to confirm the correctness of the assessment made by the municipality
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocations are based on the extent of the road network and number of local municipalities within each district municipality • All 44 district municipalities will benefit from this grant in the 2017 MTEF
Reason not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This is a specific purpose grant mainly for the provision of systems to collect data on traffic, and the condition of rural roads and access bridges

Rural Roads Asset Management Systems Grant	
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R97 million was allocated, and R97 million (100 per cent of the allocation) was transferred to municipalities <p>2015/16 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Approximately 21 440 kilometres of paved road network and 190 402 kilometres of unpaved road network had been assessed by the programme in the 44 district municipalities receiving allocations • Approximately 3 269 structures were identified and 1 793 structures were assessed which represent 55 per cent of the total number of structures • Submission of RAMS data in TMH18 format has been a challenge with some district municipalities but workshops were held to assist them with the new data exchange format • 163 graduates were recruited into the programme
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant will continue until 2019/20, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2017/18: R107 million; 2018/19: R114 million; and 2019/20: R120 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transfers are made in two tranches in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury
Responsibilities of the transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monitoring implementation of RAMS together with provincial road authorities • Provide guidance on sustainable RAMS operations and standards • Facilitate interaction between local municipalities and district municipalities in using RAMS outputs as guidance in municipal road infrastructure management • Check the quality and integrity of data captured on municipalities' RAMS in collaboration with provincial road authorities <p>Responsibilities of municipalities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Municipalities must make provision to maintain RAMS after the lifespan of the grant • Data for all rural roads to be updated within two years • Recruit unemployed youth, S3 experiential training students and young graduates • Ensure human capacity at municipalities for the operation of RAMS is built • Road quality data on RAMS must be used for planning Municipal Infrastructure Grant roads investments as well as roads maintenance funded from other sources • Submission of updated RAMS data in TMH18 format by 30 August 2017
Process for approval of 2018/19 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • District municipalities must submit a Road Asset Management Plan (RAMP) / business plan annually to DoT by the end of April • RAMP must contain the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the extent of the road network in the municipality ○ the proportion of municipal roads with updated data captured on its RAMS ○ the condition of the network in the municipality ○ the maintenance and rehabilitation need of the municipal road network ○ the status of the municipality's RAMS ○ status of institutionalisation of RAMS in the district municipality ○ TMH 22 RAMP guideline can be used as template • DoT together with Provincial Roads Authorities will evaluate the business plans and progress reports by the end of May

WATER AND SANITATION GRANTS

Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Water and Sanitation (Vote 36)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schedule 5, Part B and Schedule 6, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Facilitate achievement of targets for access to bulk water and sanitation through successful execution and implementation of bulk projects of regional significance
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To develop new, refurbish, upgrade and replace ageing water and wastewater infrastructure of regional significance that connects water resources to infrastructure serving extensive areas across municipal boundaries or large regional bulk infrastructure serving numerous communities over a large area within a municipality To pilot regional Water Conservation and Water Demand Management (WC/WDM) projects or facilitate and contribute to the implementation of local WC/WDM projects that will directly impact on bulk infrastructure requirements
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Access to water supply enabled through regional bulk infrastructure Proper wastewater management and disposal enabled through regional wastewater infrastructure
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of regional bulk water and sanitation projects under construction and WC/WDM projects initiated Number of projects/project phases completed Number of households targeted to benefit from bulk supply Number of households benefitting from projects completed Number of municipalities benefitting Number of job opportunities created
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network Outcome 7: Comprehensive rural development and land reform Outcome 9: A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government system
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant uses approved Implementation Readiness Studies (IRS) and funding agreements which contain the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> cash flow and implementation milestones details of key stakeholders and main contractors specific funding conditions related to the project outline of the roles and responsibilities of the respective parties
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant (RBIG) is intended to fund the social component of regional bulk water and wastewater projects approved by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS), unless arguments for exemption based on affordability are recommended by DWS and approved by National Treasury All identified projects must be referenced to and included in the municipal Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and Water Services Development Plans (WSDP) and show linkages to projects under the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG) and/or the Water Services Infrastructure Grant (WSIG) Funds may only be used for drought relief interventions based on a business plan approved by DWS <p>Schedule 5, Part B allocations</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The municipality must spend grant funds in line with the approved IRS The municipality must submit monthly financial and quarterly non-financial reports to DWS on stipulated dates Grant funds must be reflected in the capital budget of the municipality All source of funding for the cost of the project must be clearly outlined in the approved IRS The financing plan with associated co-funding agreements must be in place prior to implementation of the project unless exemption to co-funding requirements has been approved by National Treasury <p>Schedule 6, Part B allocations</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This grant can be used to build enabling infrastructure required to connect or protect water resources over significant distances with bulk and reticulation systems A financing plan with associated co-funding agreements must be in place prior to implementation of RBIG funded projects All sources of funding for the full cost of the project must be outlined in the IRS and the funding agreement, which must be signed by DWS and the benefiting municipality RBIG payments for Schedule 6, Part B allocations will be made to DWS's contracted implementing agent based on invoices for work done All projects must be implemented and transferred in line with the approved IRS If required, a transfer plan must be developed and agreed to prior to the commencement of any new projects or the handover of projects already under construction. A maximum of 3 per cent of the cost of a project can be spent on developing and implementing the transfer plan
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Projects are assessed individually, and allocations are made by DWS on a project basis, taking into account the following factors: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> demand and availability of water the overall infrastructure needs the strategic nature of the project socio-economic importance of an area urgency and impact of the intervention
Reason not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Regional bulk projects are closely linked to water resource planning and development, which is a DWS competency

Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant	
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial outcome</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Of an approved revised budget allocation of R4.9 billion; R4.9 billion (100 per cent) was spent <p>2015/16 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 13 projects were completed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Mount Ayliff bulk water supply scheme ○ Mncwasa bulk water supply scheme ○ Ibika bulk water supply scheme ○ Moqhaka Kroonstad bulk sewer ○ Bulwer Donnybrook emergency water scheme ○ Greater Eston bulk water supply scheme ○ Ermelo bulk water treatment works (Phase 2) ○ Balfour wastewater treatment works ○ Strydenburg groundwater project ○ Ventersdorp bulk water supply scheme ○ Worcester bulk water supply scheme ○ Grabouw wastewater treatment works ○ Swellendam wastewater treatment works • 88 Projects were in construction phase, 12 projects in design or tender phase and 54 projects in feasibility phase
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The grant will continue until 2019/20, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Direct transfers (Schedule 5, Part B): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 2017/18: R1.9 billion; 2018/19: R2.1 billion; and 2019/20: R2.2 billion • Allocation-in-kind (Schedule 6, Part B): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 2017/18: R2.8 billion; 2018/19: R2.9 billion; and 2019/20: R3 billion
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Payments for Schedule 5, Part B allocations are made in terms of a payment schedule approved by National Treasury • Payments for Schedule 6, Part B allocations are made after verification of work performed
Responsibilities of the transferring national officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Support the development of Water Services Authorities' (WSA) water services infrastructure master plans • Ensure every municipality benefiting from a specific project or scheme is invited to participate in the feasibility study and IRS • Enter into agreements with WSAs regarding the construction, ownership, funding arrangements, and operation and maintenance of proposed infrastructure prior to the commencement of construction. These agreements must be specified in the IRS and/or in the funding agreement • If required, ensure the necessary authorisations including environmental impact assessment and water use licences are obtained • Provide detailed information on the selection criteria and conditions for the grant (RBIG Programme Implementation Framework). Ensure that suitable agreements are in place between an implementing agent who will continue to operate the infrastructure after completion and the WSA • Implement the Skills Transfer and Capacity Building Plan • Submit an annual assessment of progress against its Skills Transfer and Capacity Building Plan to National Treasury two months after the end of the national financial year • All drought-related plans and expenditure must be shared with the National Disaster Management Centre <p>Responsibilities of Water Services Authorities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop and regularly update a water services infrastructure master plan • Submit monthly, quarterly and annual progress reports to DWS • Ensure that projects are appropriately linked to the municipality's water services infrastructure master plans, their IDP and WSDP, and projects funded through the MIG and WSIG • Once a project is completed, ensure adherence to operations and maintenance plans and/or any other requirements agreed to as part of the funding agreement, and ensure the sustainability of infrastructure • Ensure integration of planning, funding, timing and implementation of bulk and reticulation projects • Ensure provision of reticulation services and /or reticulation infrastructure to connect to the bulk infrastructure funded through this grant
Process for approval of 2018/19 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Due to the long-term nature of projects, dates of the various processes are not fixed • All proposed projects which comply with the RBIG criteria must be registered and listed in DWS's provincial bulk master plans • At a regional level, a co-ordination committee of key stakeholders to assist with planning of regional bulk projects and the assessment of the IRS and feasibility studies must be in place • Pre-feasibility must assess potential for WC/WDM interventions • IRS and feasibility studies will be evaluated and approved by DWS • At a national level, projects are allocated a budget by DWS and submitted to National Treasury for gazetting as indicative budget allocations • Project funding approval letters will be issued to the benefiting municipalities • Based on the outcome of the IRS, DWS will nominate the implementing agent for the construction phase of schedule 6B projects and designate the owner of the infrastructure. National Treasury and benefiting municipalities will be informed of the decisions

Water Services Infrastructure Grant	
Transferring department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water and Sanitation (Vote 36)
Grant schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule 5, Part B and Schedule 6, Part B
Strategic goal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To assist Water Services Authorities (WSAs) to reduce water and sanitation backlogs and sustain water and sanitation infrastructure
Grant purpose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Facilitate the planning and implementation of various water and sanitation projects to accelerate backlog reduction and improve the sustainability of services in prioritised district municipalities, especially in rural municipalities • Provide interim, intermediate water and sanitation supply that ensures provision of services to identified and prioritised communities, including through spring protection, drilling, testing and equipping of boreholes • Provide on-site sanitation solutions • Support the existing bucket eradication programme intervention in formal residential areas • Support drought relief projects in affected municipalities
Outcome statements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An increased number of households with access to reliable, safe drinking water and sanitation services
Outputs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of households provided with water and sanitation through: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ reticulated water supply ○ on-site sanitation ○ bucket systems replaced with appropriate sanitation facilities ○ on-site water ○ source identification ○ water conservation/water demand management provision • Number of households reached by health and hygiene awareness and end-user education • Number of job opportunities created
Priority outcome(s) of government that this grant primarily contributes to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome 7: Comprehensive rural development and land reform • Outcome 8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life • Outcome 9: Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient developmental local government system
Details contained in the business plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outcome indicators • Output indicators • Inputs • Key activities • Roles and responsibilities
Conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All projects funded must be aligned to, and not duplicate, any existing or planned projects funded by other conditional grants or municipalities' own funds • Municipalities must demonstrate in their business plans how they plan to fund and manage the infrastructure over the long term <p>Schedule 5, Part B allocations</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Municipalities must submit business plans signed off by their accounting officer in line with their Water Services Development Plans (WSDPs) • The Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) must approve the business plans before projects can be implemented • WSAs may only spend funds in line with approved business plans • WSAs must submit monthly financial and quarterly non-financial reports to DWS • All projects funded must be aligned to, and not duplicate, any existing or planned projects funded by other conditional grants or municipal own funds • Funds must be reflected in the capital budget of the municipality • Grant funds may not be spent on operations and routine maintenance • The Project Management Unit funded through the Municipal Infrastructure Grant should be utilised to manage the implementation of projects funded through this grant • Funds may only be used for drought relief interventions based on a plan approved by DWS <p>Schedule 6, Part B allocations</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Municipalities must submit business plans signed-off by their accounting officer in line with their WSDP. In the case of Bucket Eradication Programme projects, a Service Level Agreement (SLA) will guide implementation • DWS must approve the business plans before projects can be implemented • DWS must enter into a SLA with the relevant municipality before any project is implemented • SLAs between DWS and the WSA must specify: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the location of the project and communities impacted ○ the consultation process that was undertaken with affected communities

Water Services Infrastructure Grant	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ the alignment between the project plan and the municipality's WSDP ○ the interim/intermediate and/or localised infrastructure that will be built or the intervention that will be implemented ○ the cost of the project and timeframe for completion ○ how maintenance of the infrastructure will be conducted and funded in future by the municipality ○ details of how the capacity of the municipality will be strengthened through the project implementation process so that it can implement projects itself in future ○ who DWS's implementing agent is ○ agreement by the municipality that the project should be implemented as an allocation-in-kind ● A maximum of 3 per cent of the municipality's WSIG allocation should be used for capacity building to ensure the municipality can operate and maintain projects in the future
Allocation criteria	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Allocations are based on the number of households with water and sanitation backlogs, prioritising the 27 priority district municipalities identified by government ● Allocations for the Bucket Eradication Programme are based on a number of identified and outstanding buckets in formal areas
Reason not incorporated in equitable share	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The grant is earmarked for specific projects aimed at providing access to water services for communities without access to basic water and sanitation services
Past performance	<p>2015/16 audited financial outcome</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Direct Municipal Water Infrastructure Grant: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ of the R1.8 billion allocated, R1.5 billion (87 per cent) was spent ● Indirect Municipal Water Infrastructure Grant <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ of the R592 million allocated, R546 million (92 per cent) was spent ● Direct Water Services Operating Subsidy: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ of the R453 million allocated, R291 million (64 per cent) was spent ● Direct Rural Household Infrastructure Grant: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ of the R48 million allocated, R48 million (100 per cent) was spent ● Indirect Rural Household Infrastructure Grant <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ of the R67 million allocated, R19 million (28 per cent) was spent <p>2015/16 service delivery performance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Municipal Water Infrastructure Grant: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 70 493 households served ○ 1 253 jobs created ● Water Services Operating Subsidy: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 46 schemes refurbished ● Rural Household Infrastructure Grant <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 3 335 structures completed
Projected life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The grant will continue until the 2019/20 financial year, subject to review
MTEF allocations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Direct transfers (Schedule 5, Part B): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 2017/18: R3.3 billion; 2018/19: R3.6 billion; and 2019/20: R3.8 billion ● Allocations-in-kind (Schedule 6, Part B): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 2017/18: R587 million; 2018/19: R608 million; and 2019/20: R642 million
Payment schedule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● For Schedule 5, Part B, transfers are made in accordance with a payment schedule approved by National Treasury ● For Schedule 6, Part B, payments are made to contracted implementing agents after verification of work performed
Responsibilities of transferring officer and receiving officer	<p>Responsibilities of the national department</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Evaluate and approve the business plans for each project before funds can be transferred ● Ensure that the conditions of the grant and approved business plans are adhered to ● Submit statutory reports (monthly financial, quarterly non-financial and annual performance) to National Treasury ● Implementing agents must submit monthly financial and quarterly non-financial reports to DWS ● In cases where DWS appoints a contractor, the contract between DWS and the appointed contractor must be signed before the project can commence ● Implement the Skills Transfer and Capacity Building Plan ● All drought-related plans and expenditure must be shared with the National Disaster Management Centre

Water Services Infrastructure Grant	
	Responsibilities of water services authorities <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Compile and submit signed-off business plans for each project (for the relevant financial year)• Sustainably operate and maintain funded water and sanitation projects over their lifetime• Ensure integrated planning for all projects funded through the different grants and programmes• Review and sign-off on the technical report for each project• Ensure adequate participation and involvement of the public in each project, particularly in rural areas• Manage project implementation in line with the business plan• Submit monthly, quarterly and annual progress reports in the format prescribed by DWS• Comply with all the funding conditions agreed to in the business plan
Process for approval of 2018/19 business plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Business plans must be submitted to DWS by 15 November 2017• Business plans must be approved by DWS by 28 February 2018